



# UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

## FACULTY OF COMMERCE

### 2015

**Postal Address:** University of Cape Town  
Private Bag X3  
RONDEBOSCH 7701

**Dean's & Faculty Offices:** Room LC 2.26  
Leslie Commerce Building, Upper Campus

**Office Hours:** Monday : 09h30 –16h30  
Tuesday to Friday: 08h00 - 16h30

**Fax:** (021) 650-4369

**Telephones:** Dean's Office (021) 650-2256  
Faculty Office (021) 650-4375/5748  
Accounts and Fees (021) 650-1704/4076  
Admissions (021) 650-2128

**Internet:** Commerce Home Page [www.commerce.uct.ac.za](http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za)  
UCT Home Page [www.uct.ac.za](http://www.uct.ac.za)  
Faculty Office E-mail [com-faculty@uct.ac.za](mailto:com-faculty@uct.ac.za)  
Faculty Facebook Page [UCT Commerce Families](#)  
Faculty Twitter Page [@commerce\\_UCT](#)

The Admissions Office and Student Records Office are located in the Student Administration Building, Middle Campus, and are open from 08h30 to 16h30. The Cashier's Office is located in Kramer Building, Middle Campus, and is open from 09h00 to 15h30

**This handbook is part of a series that consists of**

- Book 1:** Undergraduate Prospectus
- Book 2:** Authorities and Information of Record
- Book 3:** General Rules and Policies
- Book 4:** Academic Calendar and Meetings
- Book 5:** Student Support and Services
- Books 6-11:** Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
- Book 12:** Student Fees
- Book 13:** Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study
- Book 14:** Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research

The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate (for example, if there are not sufficient students registered), to

- (i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or
- (ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.

Research that involves human participants or animal use for research or teaching must undergo ethics review, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Review generally entails prior approval of a research proposal by a Research Ethics or Animal Ethics Committee. In cases where prior approval is not appropriate, the research proposal should be subjected to appropriate deliberative procedures, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Research papers or dissertations that involve human participants or animal use may not be submitted for examination if they have not undergone any ethics review process.

# CONTENTS

<b>General Information</b> .....	1
Contact Details of Departments .....	1
Officers and Staff in the Faculty of Commerce .....	2
Term Dates and Public Holidays for 2015 .....	3
Course Codes – Explanatory Notes.....	4
Essential Terminology.....	4
Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates awarded by the Faculty .....	6
<b>Rules for Postgraduate Diplomas</b> .....	8
Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting [CG010ACC01].....	9
Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science [CG012BUS01] .....	11
<b>Postgraduate Diplomas in Management</b> .....	13
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) [CG031BUS20] .	13
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Information Systems) [CG031INF01].....	14
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship [CG030BUS03].....	16
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing [CG015BUS07].....	17
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing (Distance) [CG032BUS07] .....	19
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport [CG028BUS12].....	21
Postgraduate Diploma in Management specialising in Tourism and Events Management [CG031BUS13].....	22
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Sector Accounting [CG034ACC06] .....	24
Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice [CG025GSB14] .....	25
Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice specialising in Innovative Leadership [CG025GSB41].....	27
Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice specialising in Wine Management [CG025GSB42].....	27
Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice specialising in Business Administration (Subject to Approval).....	27
<b>Rules for Postgraduate Degrees</b> .....	28
<b>Bachelor of Commerce Honours Degrees</b> .....	30
Honours specialising in Accounting [CH001ACC01] .....	30
Honours specialising in Actuarial Science [CH001BUS01].....	32
Honours specialising in Economics [CH001ECO01] .....	34
Honours specialising in Finance [CH001FTX05] .....	36
Honours specialising in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management [CH001ECO009/CH023ECO09].....	37
Honours specialising in Information Systems [CH001INF01].....	38
Honours specialising in Management Information Systems [CH022INF01].....	39
Honours specialising in Organisational Psychology (Change Management) [CH001BUS08] .....	40
Honours specialising in Taxation (Tax Technical & Compliance)[CH001FTX11] .....	41
Honours specialising in Taxation (Tax Opinion & Consulting)[CH001FTX12] .....	41
<b>Master’s Degrees</b> .....	44
<b>Master of Business Science (by Dissertation only) [CM009]</b> .....	48
<b>Master of Commerce (by Dissertation only) [CM010/CM034]</b> .....	48
specialising in Information Systems [CM010INF01].....	48
<b>Master of Philosophy (by Dissertation only) specialising in Inclusive Innovation (CM034GSB40)</b> .....	49

<b>Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation) [CM031]</b> .....	50
Specialising in Accounting [CM031ACC01] .....	50
Specialising in Accounting Education [CM031ACC12] .....	51
specialising in Actuarial Science [CM031BUS01] .....	52
specialising in Applied Economics [CM031ECO08] .....	53
specialising in Economics [CM031ECO01] .....	55
specialising in Economic Development[CM031ECO12] .....	57
specialising in Economic Science [CM031ECO05] .....	58
specialising in Economics and Demography [CM031ECO06] .....	60
specialising in Finance .....	
in the field of Financial Management [CM031FTX02] .....	62
in the field of Financial and Risk Management [CM031FTX06] .....	63
in the field of Investment Management [CM031FTX07] .....	64
specialising in Health Economics [CM031ECO07] .....	65
specialising in Information Systems [CM031INF01] .....	66
specialising in Taxation (in the field of South African Taxation) [CM031FTX10] .....	68
specialising in Taxation (in the field of International Taxation) [CM031FTX09] .....	69
<b>Master of Commerce in Organisational Psychology [CM031BUS08]</b> .....	70
<b>Master of Philosophy (by Coursework and Dissertation) [CM031]</b> .....	
specialising in Demography [CM033BUS11] .....	71
specialising in Mathematical Finance [CM033BUS18] .....	73
specialising in Programme Evaluation [CM033BUS15] .....	75
<b>Master of Philosophy in Development Policy &amp; Practice (CM033DPP01)</b> .....	76
<b>Master of Philosophy in People Management (CM033BUS19)</b> .....	77
<b>Master of Commerce in Development Finance [CM035GSB30]</b> .....	78
<b>Master of Business Administration (MBA)</b> .....	80
Master of Business Administration [CM006GSB16/CM025GSB17] .....	80
Master of Management in Executive Leadership [CM008GSB09] .....	82
<b>Doctoral Degrees</b> .....	84
specialising in Business Administration [CD001GSB04] .....	84
specialising in Information Systems [CD001INF01] .....	85
specialising in Economics [CD003ECO01] .....	86
Doctor of Economic Sciences [CD002ECO05] .....	88
<b>Rules for Occasional Students</b> .....	89
<b>Information Concerning Admissions into the Professions</b> .....	<b>90</b>
Entrance to the Accounting Profession .....	90
Entrance to the Actuarial Profession .....	90
Entrance to the Industrial Psychology Profession .....	92
<b>Departments in the Faculty of Commerce</b> .....	<b>93</b>
College of Accounting .....	93
School of Economics .....	102
Department of Finance and Tax .....	124
Department of Information Systems .....	133
School of Management Studies .....	144
Statistical Sciences .....	176
Graduate School of Development Policy and Practice .....	184
Graduate School of Business .....	195
<b>Additional Information</b> .....	228
Recognition of Academic Merit .....	228

Class Medals.....	228
Rules for Distinction .....	228
Prizes .....	230
Scholarships.....	232
History of the Commerce Faculty .....	235
Commerce Students Council.....	236
Postgraduate Centre.....	237
Bookstore.....	237
Policies and Procedures.....	237
Commerce Interfaculty Course Substitutions .....	240

# Guide to the Use of this Handbook

The following is a general overview of the structure of this Handbook for the guidance of users. The contents are organised in a number of different sections (see below) each of which has a particular focus. The sections are interlinked by cross-references where relevant.

- (a) *General Information:* This section includes information on the professional status and recognition of the Faculty's degrees, its links with professional bodies and the list of qualifications offered. It also includes lists of the various prizes, medals and scholarships awarded on academic merit and contains information on the criteria for the Dean's Merit List.
- (b) *Rules for degrees:* This section covers the Faculty rules for each of the various degree programmes. These rules should be read in conjunction with the general University rules in the General Rules and Policies Handbook (Handbook 3). Students are expected to acquaint themselves with the rules in both Handbooks and to check annually whether the rules or curriculum requirements have changed since the last edition. *Important rules:* All students must familiarise themselves with the Degree Rules in this Handbook. In addition, students must refer to Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies and particularly take note of the following:

- rules relating to registration and examinations;
- rules relating to changes of curriculum;
- rules relating to leave of absence;
- rules on Academic Conduct, N.B. the rules concerning dishonest conduct and plagiarism.

Detailed information on the undergraduate entrance requirements can be found in the University Prospectus. The PhD Degree rules are published in *Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies*.

- (c) *Departments and Programmes:* This section contains entries for each department in the Faculty. Each lists members of staff, a summary of laboratory, workshop and other facilities, the research entities, and the programmes of study administered by each department. The curriculum for each programme (list of required courses) is set out in table form. The curriculum tables must be read together with (cross-referenced to) the lists of courses in the Courses Offered section which is described under (e) below.
- (d) *Centres/Units established in the Faculty and Centres, Departments, Schools and Units Established in other Faculties:* There are entries for the principal Faculty entities/units which do not fall directly under academic departments e.g. the Centre for Research in Engineering Education and the Continuing Professional Development Programme and entries for the centres, units and departments in other faculties which offer courses for students registered in the Faculty. This is cross referenced to the list of courses offered in section (e).
- (e) *Courses Offered:* The full list and descriptions of courses offered by the Faculty, both undergraduate and postgraduate, is set out in this section in alpha-numeric order (i.e. based on the course code prefix) which identifies the department offering the course and the course number. The courses offered by other faculties which are more commonly taken by students in the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment are also listed and described. N.B. A key (guide) to the course code system, the credit system and terminology (definitions) is set out at the beginning of this section.

---

# GENERAL INFORMATION

## CONTACT DETAILS OF DEPARTMENTS

<b>Department/School/College</b>	<b>Contact Details</b>
Accounting	021-650 5717 <a href="mailto:Eleanor.Williams@uct.ac.za">Eleanor.Williams@uct.ac.za</a>
African Institute of Financial Markets and Risk Management	<del>021-650 1244</del> 021-650 1244 <a href="mailto:Carmen.Ross@uct.ac.za">Carmen.Ross@uct.ac.za</a>
Development Policy & Practice	021 650 5669 <a href="mailto:Wendy.hendricks@uct.ac.za">Wendy.hendricks@uct.ac.za</a>
Economics	021-650 5178 <a href="mailto:Nondwe.decaires@uct.ac.za">Nondwe.decaires@uct.ac.za</a>
Finance & Tax	021-650 5337 <a href="mailto:Waleda.Salie@uct.ac.za">Waleda.Salie@uct.ac.za</a>
Graduate School of Business	021-406 1922 <a href="mailto:info@gsb.uct.ac.za">info@gsb.uct.ac.za</a>
Information Systems	021-650 4242 <a href="mailto:Linda.Magodla@uct.ac.za">Linda.Magodla@uct.ac.za</a>
Management Studies - (including Actuarial Science)	021-650 2466 <a href="mailto:Nonnie.Falala@uct.ac.za">Nonnie.Falala@uct.ac.za</a>
Mathematics and Applied Mathematics	021-650 3191 <a href="mailto:Hayley.Leslie@uct.ac.za">Hayley.Leslie@uct.ac.za</a>
Statistical Sciences	021-650 3219 <a href="mailto:Beverly.King@uct.ac.za">Beverly.King@uct.ac.za</a>

## 2 GENERAL INFORMATION

# Officers and Staff in the Faculty of Commerce

**Dean:**

TBC

**Dean's PA:**

Ms Freda Williams

**Deputy Dean (Operations and Strategy):**

Associate Professor Michael Wormald, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

**Deputy Dean (Academic):**

Associate Professor Tessa Minter, BSc *Cape Town CA(SA)*

**Deputy Dean (Research):**

Professor M Kyobe, MBA *Durham PhD UOFS*

**Deputy Dean (Postgraduate):**

Professor Jeffrey Bagraim, BBusSc, MA *Cape Town PhD Warwick*

**Director of Education Development Unit: Academic Development:**

Associate Professor June Pym, BCom *Unisa TTD JCE Dip Comm Dev Manchester MA Goddard*  
MEd DEd *UWC*

**Faculty Finance Manager:**

Lily Roos, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town BCom(Econ) UWC*

**Human Resources Advisor:**

Rushda Alawie, BSocSc (Human Resources and Industrial Sociology) *Cape Town*

**Commerce IT Manager:**

Kyle Roberts, DipFinAcc IAC

**Faculty Manager (Academic Administration):**

Devar Pillay, Baccalaureus Technologiae Education Post School *CUT*

**Deputy Faculty Manager:**

Ernestine Zincke, BSocSc *Cape Town*

**Senior Administrative Officer:**

Yolandah Hall, BSocSc (Anthropology Environmental and Geographical Science) *Cape Town*  
MCRP (Master of City and Regional Planning)

**Postgraduate Programmes Officer:**

Carmelita Jonker, BCom(Hons) *UWC*

**Postgraduate Administrators:**

Kelly van der Vent, Dip in Business and Office Administration *Montrose Business College*  
Berneshia February, Cert in Office Administration *ITBC*  
Leverne Masella

**Undergraduate Programmes Officer:**

Jenna Sleep, BSocSc *Cape Town PGDip in Business Management Mancosa*



**Undergraduate Administrators:**

Vanessa Leo, Higher Cert in Personnel and Training Management *Damelin*

Nomxolisi Mayekiso, BCom *Cape Town*

Ronelle Nofemele

Meagan Matthews

**Administrative Assistant:**

Samantha Alexander

**Senior Secretary:**

Claudia Joseph

**Student Council Representative:**

TBC

**Term Dates for 2015****1<sup>st</sup> Semester**

1<sup>st</sup> Quarter 16 February to 27 March

Mid-term break 28 March to 6 April

2<sup>nd</sup> Quarter 07 April to 12 June

**Mid-year Vacation** 13 June to 19 July

**2<sup>nd</sup> Semester**

3<sup>rd</sup> Quarter 20 July to 28 August

Mid-term Break 29 August to 06 September

4<sup>th</sup> Quarter 07 September to 22 December

**Public Holidays for 2015**

1 January 2015	Thursday	New Year's Day
21 March 2015	Saturday	Human Rights Day
3 April 2015	Friday	Good Friday
6 April 2015	Monday	Family Day
27 April 2015	Monday	Freedom Day
1 May 2015	Friday	Worker's Day
16 June 2015	Tuesday	Youth Day
9 August 2015	Sunday	National Women's Day
24 September 2015	Thursday	Heritage Day
16 December 2015	Wednesday	Day of Reconciliation
25 December 2015	Friday	Christmas Day
26 December 2015	Saturday	Day of Goodwill

\* **Note:** Whenever a public holiday falls on a Sunday the following Monday is a public holiday.

## 4 GENERAL INFORMATION

### Course Codes – Explanatory notes

Every course in this handbook has a course name and a course code (or catalogue number).

The structure is:

AAA1nnnS, where:

- AAA is a 3 alpha character group identifying the department
- 1 is a number identifying the year level at which the course is usually taken
- nnn is a three character number that identifies the course uniquely
- S is a single alpha character, specifying the time period during which the course is offered.

The final alpha character refers to the following time periods:

- A 1<sup>st</sup> quarter
- B 2<sup>nd</sup> quarter
- C 3<sup>rd</sup> quarter
- D 4<sup>th</sup> quarter
- E Distance
- F 1<sup>st</sup> semester
- H Full year – 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> Semesters
- P Summer term 1<sup>st</sup> session
- L Winter term
- M Multi term course
- N Entrance Examination
- J Summer term 2<sup>nd</sup> session
- S 2<sup>nd</sup> semester
- U Summer term 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> sessions
- W Full year – 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> Semesters
- X Special allocation/Distance online
- Z Non-standard period

### Essential Terminology

#### Pre-requisite courses

Degree qualifications and streams in the Commerce Faculty have been carefully constructed in order to provide students with the best possible integrated learning experience. Most courses (excepting some 1<sup>st</sup> year courses) at UCT require prior knowledge either in the same discipline (eg Macroeconomics at 2<sup>nd</sup> year level requires macroeconomics at 1<sup>st</sup> year level) or in other disciplines, eg a student may not attempt Finance unless he/she has already completed courses in Mathematics and Statistics. This is because the concepts and knowledge learnt in these previous courses needs to be applied in the later course; ie a pre-requisite is the foundation upon which the later course is built. Pre-requisite rules will be applied consistently because not to do so will jeopardise your chances of success.

#### Co-requisite courses

Some courses have particular courses as co-requisites, which means that students need to register for two or more courses at the same time. Where a course has a co-requisite of another course, it implies that the courses integrate closely with each other, and it is essential to learn and apply the concepts in both courses at the same time.

## **Classification of results Refer to General Rules G25**

### **DP and DPR (Duly Performed Certificate / Duly Performed Certificate Refused) Refer to General Rules GB 9**

The academic departments in the Faculty of Commerce and elsewhere across campus support continuous learning and assessment. This means that in your Commerce courses you will be required to engage with the coursework and perform consistently well from the beginning of the course; you cannot do nothing for 12 weeks then suddenly hit the books or your friend's notes in the last week of term. One of the primary reasons you have chosen to come to UCT is probably because of the high academic standards; we work hard to maintain those standards but you have to work equally hard to meet them. Performing consistently well throughout the course will earn you the right to attempt the final assessment – the examination. Earning this right is called being given a DP (Duly Performed Certificate). If you have not attended required tutorials, or missed a test without being excused, or missed something else your marks do not reflect that you have participated fully in the course to date we will refuse you this Duly Performed certificate and you will not be eligible to sit the examination. Check the DP requirements carefully in each course to make sure that you comply.

#### **Sub-minimum**

Many courses will require you to achieve a sub-minimum mark in your coursework and/or the final examination. This means that if you do not achieve this sub-minimum mark you will not be awarded a DP (if you fail to meet the sub-minimum in your coursework) or an F if you do not get the subminimum in the final examination. Check the rules for your course in the Faculty Handbook to see whether there is a subminimum.

#### **Progression codes**

At the end of every year, after the November examination period, the Faculty Examinations Committee (FEC) provides every student in the faculty with a progression code that goes on to the student's academic transcript. The purpose of this code is to describe accurately the student's academic status in the faculty.

*These codes appear on the transcript as follows:*

<b>Code</b>	<b>Status</b>	<b>Description</b>
CONT	Good Standing	Academically eligible to continue
FECC	Good Standing	Concession (FEC) to continue
FEFC	Good Standing	Concession (FEC) to change field/specialisation/degree within Faculty
FECP	Pending	Status pending FEC decision
RENN	Dismissed	Academically not eligible to continue
SUPP	Pending	Status pending: continue if SUPP/DE exams passed
QUAL	Good Standing	Qualifies for award of degree/diploma
QUAS	Pending	Qualification depends on supp/DE results

**Supplementary examination Refer to General Rules G 22**

**Deferred examination Refer to General Rules G 26 & 27**

## Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates Awarded by the Faculty

The following are the degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the Faculty. The list gives the full name of the qualification, the official abbreviation, SAQA ID's and the minimum duration (in years) of the programme.

### Postgraduate diplomas

Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting	PGDip (Accounting)	SAQA ID:5191	1
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Sector Accounting	PGDip (Public Sector Accounting)	SAQA ID:93814	1
Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science	PGDip (Actuarial Science)	SAQA ID:5199	1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management	PGDip (Man)	*	1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing	PGDip (Management) (Marketing)	*	1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sports Management	PGDip (Management) (Sports Management)	*	1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship	PGDip (Management) (Entrepreneurship)	*	1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing (Distance)	PGDip (Management) (Marketing) <i>Distance mode</i>	*	1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice	PGDip Management (Management Practice)	SAQA ID:84826	1

### Postgraduate degrees

Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)	BCom (Hons)	SAQA ID:5009	1
Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Organisation Psychology	BCom (Hons)	SAQA ID 15159	
Master of Business Administration	MBA	SAQA ID:5047	1
Master of Business Science	MBusSc	SAQA ID TBA	1
Master of Management in Executive leadership	MBA (Executive)	SAQA ID 15183	1
Master of Commerce	MCom	SAQA ID: TBA	
Master of Commerce in Organisational Psychology	MCom(Orgisational Psychology)	SAQA ID:15423	1
Master of Commerce in Development Finance	MCom (Development Finance)	SAQA ID:88103	1
Master of Philosophy	MPhil	SAQA ID:3681	1
Master of Philosophy in Development Policy and Practice	MPhil (Development Policy and Practice)	SAQAID:90850	1
Master of Philosophy in People Management	MPhil (People Management)	SAQA ID:91918	1
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD	SAQA ID:15180	2
Doctor of Economic Sciences	DEcoSc	SAQA ID:16231	-

*Unless otherwise indicated all qualifications are HEQSF aligned but SAQA registration numbers are still awaited for some qualifications*

*\*Not HEQSF aligned*

The Faculty of Commerce also offers two Advanced Diplomas at HEQF level 7 (the equivalent level of an undergraduate degree). One of these is the residential (full contact) Advanced Diploma in Accounting (previously known as the Accounting Conversion course), and the other is the Advanced Diploma in Business Project Management that is offered in distance mode.

The rules for and further information on these qualifications can be found in the relevant sections in the Undergraduate Faculty Handbook.

The Faculty of Commerce also offers two Advanced Diplomas at HEQF level 7 (the equivalent level of an undergraduate degree). One of these is the residential (full contact) Advanced Diploma in Accounting (previously known as the Accounting Conversion course), and the other is the Advanced Diploma in Business Project Management that is offered in distance mode.

The rules for and further information on these qualifications can be found in the relevant sections in the Undergraduate Faculty Handbook.

# RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

## Postgraduate Diplomas offered:

The following are the general rules for postgraduate degrees and the rules for specific study programmes in the Faculty. They must be read in conjunction with the general rules for degrees and diplomas in Handbook 3 of this series.

<b>Qualification Code</b>	<b>Qualification Description</b>	<b>Academic Plan Code</b>	<b>Specialisation</b>
CG010	Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting	ACC01	
CG012	Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science	BUS01	
CG015	Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing	BUS07	
CG025	Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice	GSB41 GSB42 GSB04 GSB14	Innovative Leadership Wine Management Business Administration Customised/Open
CG028	Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sports Management	BUS12	
CG030	Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship	BUS03	
CG031	Postgraduate Diploma in Management	BUS20	Actuarial Science (Conversion)
CG031	Postgraduate Diploma in Management	BUS13	Tourism & Events Management
CG031	Postgraduate Diploma in Management	INF01 INF02 INF03 INF04 INF05	Information Systems Computer Forensics IS Management Enterprise Systems Business & Systems Analysis
CG032	Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing (Distance)	BUS07	
CG034	Postgraduate Diploma in Public Sector Accounting	ACC06	

## Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting [CG10ACC01]

**Convener:** R Carpenter

### **Duration:**

The diploma involves one year of full-time study. Students who do not perform adequately by the end of the July examinations will be required to change their registration to the extended PGDA programme and deregister from Financial Reporting IV, ACC4023, and Corporate Governance III, ACC4025. The PGDA covers the material needed by candidates wishing to present themselves for the Initial Test of Competence (ITC) of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA). Candidates who complete the diploma may present themselves for the Initial Test of Competence.

### **Further programme specific notes:**

Qualification as a Chartered Accountant (South Africa) requires a pass in the Initial Test of Competence and the Assessment of Professional Competence and the completion of a registered traineeship contract. This training period is five years but exemptions or remissions (usually two years) may be granted to graduates. Enquiries about training contracts and entry to the ITC should be addressed to: The Secretary, South African Institute of Chartered Accountants, P O Box 59875, Kengray, 2100.

Applicants for the PGDA must apply using the prescribed forms. The closing date for students currently registered at UCT is 31 October. All other applications must also be received by 31 October. Late applications may be considered.

### **Entrance requirements:**

- (a) A graduate of any other accredited university who has completed courses deemed by the Senate to be equivalent to the courses prescribed for the SAICA accredited degree.
- (b) An applicant who has an academic record deemed acceptable by the Senate and who has demonstrated excellent academic performance.
- (c) An applicant who has satisfied the Senate by means of such testing as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained a level of competence adequate for the purposes of study for this diploma.
- (d) A graduate of this University who has completed the prescribed courses for the BCom degree (CA option), the BBusSc degree (Finance with Accounting option) or Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) and who has obtained
  - a minimum mark of 55% in ACC3009 Financial Reporting III (or equivalent subject in the PGDM (Accounting Conversion Course)) in the preceding year, and
  - a minimum mark of 60% in ACC4000 Business Analysis & Governance (or equivalent subject in the PGDM (Accounting Conversion Course)), in the preceding year or the year prior to the preceding year, and
  - an average mark of 55% for the following courses (or equivalent subjects in the PGDM (Accounting Conversion Course)): ACC3022 Auditing I, ACC3009 Financial Reporting III, ACC3004 Taxation II and ACC3023 Management Accounting II, all in the preceding year or the year prior to the preceding year.

As capacity is limited, the ranking of applicants is as follows:

1. Applicants who meet all the above minimum criteria at the first attempt and in the prescribed minimum time specified for their qualification. Rank 1 applicants are guaranteed acceptance into PGDA.
2. Applicants who have attained their qualification in the prescribed minimum time period and who meet all the above minimum criteria with one or more supplementary or entrance examinations will be assessed on an individual basis by the PGDA Entrance Committee.

## 10 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

3. All other applicants who have met all the above minimum criteria will be assessed on an individual basis by the PGDA Entrance Committee. The PGDA Entrance Committee will consider academic performance and the University's equity policy. Preference will be given to students who have done at least a 5 semester equivalent workload in the preceding year.

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

FGDA2.1 A candidate for the diploma shall attend and complete during one year of full-time study the following courses:

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC4023W	Financial Reporting IV	36	8
ACC4025H	Corporate Governance III	24	8
ACC4020W	Managerial Accounting and Finance II	36	8
ACC4002H	Taxation III	24	8

**Total** **120**

*Note: Students who have not completed an appropriate Ethics Course will be required to register for and pass PHI2043F in order to be awarded the diploma.*

### Assessment:

FGDA2.2 To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate must complete all the ACC courses specified in FGDA2.1 in the same academic year.

### Supplementary examinations:

FGDA3 A candidate who fails not more than one of the four ACC courses of the diploma may be permitted by the Senate to write a supplementary examination in that course.

### Readmission:

FGDA4 A candidate who fails to complete the requirements for the diploma at the end of his/her first year of study will be required to re-register in the second year for all the ACC courses of the Diploma. No students will be readmitted to the programme if they have failed any course in the programme twice.

### Adequate performance:

FGDA5 For the purposes of determining the "adequate performance" which is necessary to continue with the programme registration, the following must be satisfied after completion of the mid-year tests:

An aggregate of 45% of the year mark for all ACC courses for which the student is registered;

A 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation for and participation in the tutorial, and a pass in PHI2043F/S or an appropriate Ethics Course.

### Duly performed requirement:

FGDA6 Any student who is registered for the second time for the one-year PGDA programme, must satisfy the following criteria in order to remain registered after the completion of the mid-year tests:

An aggregate of 45% of the year mark for all ACC courses for which the student is registered;

A 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation; and participation for the tutorial, and A pass in PHI2043F/S or an appropriate Ethics Course.

Attendance registers will be strictly maintained. Except for extraordinary circumstances no medical certificates will be entertained for missing tutorials but medical certificates will be required for exemptions from tests and examinations.



**Distinction:**

FGDA7 The diploma may be awarded:

- (a) with distinction; or
- (b) with distinction in one or more of Financial Reporting, Corporate Governance III, Managerial Accounting and Finance, Taxation or;
- (c) with distinction in the diploma and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph (b)

**Diploma with distinction**

- (a) a minimum of 75% must be attained for Financial Reporting IV
- (b) a simple average of 70% for Financial Reporting IV, Corporate Governance, Taxation III and Managerial Accounting and Finance II

**Subject distinctions**

Financial Reporting IV	80%
Corporate Governance III	80%
Managerial Accounting & Finance II	80%
Taxation III	80%

**NOTE:**

In applying the distinction rules, only passes at the first attempt are taken into account.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science [CG012BUS01]

**Convener :** Dr S. Kendal

**Entrance requirements:**

Graduates who have completed the CT-series of the Examinations of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries (UK), OR equivalently, the A1 and A2-series of the Actuarial Society of South Africa (AS) will be considered. Before we could consider admitting anyone to the Diploma it is necessary that we look at a full academic transcript to determine the suitability of the applicant. We will also need to know which actuarial examinations have been passed/exempted, as well as details and dates of any unsuccessful attempts.

**Programme outline:**

The Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science is aimed at graduates who have completed the CT-series of the UK, OR equivalently, the A100 and A200-series of the AS and now intend to study the material for the A300, F100 and F200-series of AS examinations (i.e. CA, ST and SA-series examinations of the UK). Courses are offered in conjunction with the University of Stellenbosch.

**Duration:**

The Diploma may be done full-time (typically one year), but is often done on a part-time basis. Part-time students would generally not undertake more than one course per semester.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:**

For the award of the Diploma a candidate will be required to complete courses worth at least 126 credits, of which 72 credits must come from the following coursework:

<b>Course code</b>	<b>Course name</b>	<b>AS course</b>	<b>UK course</b>	<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>HEQSF Level</b>
BUS5042F	Health & Care	F101	NA	36	9
BUS5018F	Life Insurance	F102	ST2	36	9
BUS5040S	General Insurance	F103	NA	36	9
BUS5019F	Pensions	F104	ST4	36	9
BUS5035S	Specialist Finance & InvestmentA	F105	ST5	36	9
BUS4027W	Actuarial Risk Management	A301	CA1	54	8

## 12 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

BUS4034S      Professional Communication      A302      NA      27      8

### **Assessment:**

Students must pass every course taken, in fulfilment of the above requirement, with at least 50% to qualify.

The examinations may count 50% to 100% of the final mark for any course, depending on whether tests, tutorials and assignments are taken into account.

No supplementary examinations are awarded.

### **Readmission rules:**

Pass at least one course per year.

Courses may be only be repeated once.

### **Further programme specific notes:**

Candidates who complete the course requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science may elect not to graduate but rather to complete a Master of Commerce degree after a further period of study during which the candidate would complete a research dissertation or long paper.

### **Professional courses credits:**

FGDB3.2      A candidate may apply for credit for up to 54 credits in respect of courses where the candidate has passed an equivalent level examination at another university, through the Actuarial Society or equivalent (F100-series or F200-series, 36 credits and 54 credits respectively) or at another institution recognised by the Senate for this purpose. Where a candidate has previously passed BUS4027W as part of an undergraduate degree at this University, this will only count for 27 credits, even if it is repeated.

### **Concurrent registration:**

FGDB4      The Senate may permit a candidate to register concurrently for the Degree of Master of Business Science and the Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science.

### **Examination:**

FGDB5.1      Candidates are also required to submit assignments regularly and attend tutorial sessions, in addition to being continuously assessed through tests.

FGDB5.2      Candidates who do not perform adequately during any course will not be permitted to sit the final examination in that course.

FGDB5.3      Candidates who are unable to complete the programme within three years will not be allowed to continue.

### **Distinction:**

FGDB6      The mark for determining a distinction will be based on the prescribed courses completed at UCT. This mark is calculated as the average (without rounding) of the two best results obtained for these prescribed courses. The diploma may be awarded with distinction if the mark obtained is at least 75% and the diploma is completed within three years. The Class medal, if any, in any one year will be awarded to the student achieving distinction in that year, who has the highest average as calculated above.

## \*Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) [CG031BUS20]

**Convener:** Dr S. Kendal

### Entrance requirements:

Candidates should have a first-class degree in Mathematical Statistics from a recognised university, with at least two years of Mathematics. Candidates with a good degree in related subjects may also be considered, but it is essential that candidates have a solid grounding in Mathematics and Mathematical Statistics (up to HEQSF 6).

### Programme outline:

The UCT Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) is an intensive programme which has been specifically designed to provide high calibre graduates from disciplines other than Actuarial Science accelerated entry into an actuarial career.

Successful completion of this qualification could lead to credit for some of the subjects which a candidate must pass in order to be admitted as a Fellow of either the Actuarial Society of South Africa (corresponding to the A100 series and subjects A201-A204 of the professional curriculum) or the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries in the UK (corresponding to the professional subjects CT1 to CT7).

### Duration:

The programme generally extends over two years of full-time study. In exceptional cases – and with the permission of the course convener – it is possible to complete the programme in one year.

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>Prescribed courses:</b>			
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3043S	Decision Theory and GLM	36	7
STA3045F	Advanced Stochastic Processes	36	7
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7
<b>And two of the following elective courses</b>			
ECO1010F/S	Microeconomics 1010	18	5
ECO1011S/F	Macroeconomics 1011	18	5
ACC1006F/S	Financial Accounting IA	18	5
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting IB	18	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science: Financial Mathematics	18	6
FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management or an approved elective	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory and Inference	24	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
<b>Total</b>		<b>180</b>	

### Assessment:

Students must pass every prescribed course with at least 50%, as well as two of the elective courses with a mark of at least 50%, to qualify. Tests, tutorials and assignments may make up to 50% of the final mark in any one course (as per the departmental entry in the Commerce Faculty Handbook).

## 14 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

### **Readmission rules:**

At least two courses should be passed in the first year. Any course may be repeated once only. No supplementary examinations are awarded for Actuarial Science courses.

### **Distinction rules:**

The mark for determining a distinction will be based on the prescribed courses completed at UCT. This mark is calculated as the average (without rounding) of the four best results obtained for these prescribed courses. The diploma may be awarded with distinction if the mark obtained is at least 75% and the diploma is completed within two years. The Class medal, if any, in any one year will be awarded to the student achieving distinction in that year, who has the highest average as calculated above.

### **Further qualification specific notes:**

A candidate may obtain credits in respect of equivalent courses completed elsewhere for one prescribed course and up to two elective courses.

Students will be expected to acquire or have acquired the normal prerequisites (or equivalent thereof) for each of the above subjects (the prerequisites as set out in the Commerce Faculty Handbook).

**\* To be taught out once replaced by the new style Postgraduate Diploma or Advanced Diploma.**

## **\*Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Information Systems) [CG031INF01]**

**Departmental Postgraduate Convener:** Professor I. Brown

### **Entrance requirements:**

An appropriate bachelor's degree, coupled with a minimum of three years work-appropriate experience. (An exception to the work experience criterion is made for the Business Analysis and Systems Analysis stream, because of the intensive way in which the course learning is embedded and interleaved in the specialised work practice of the students as interns in industry).

All applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to relevant past and present work experience, skills and qualifications gained, involvement with the IS industry, their mathematical and English ability, their career progression, and motivation for enrolment in the course. Applicants may be required to write a Departmental entrance test.

Places may be limited and selection will be made by a Departmental committee.

Allowance may be made for recognition of prior learning (RPL) as follows:

All non-degree candidates must have many years of proven IT/IS work experience at operational or management level that can be shown to have compensated for the lack of a degree. They must sit for, and pass the AL & QL NBT with an intermediate result, and should contact the Department of Information Systems to clarify the exact entry requirements. These will include a report detailing their life experiences to date (primarily since the completion of formal schooling) and covering personal, work, education and community experiences, closely aligning each experience or job to skills and competencies gained along the way.

### **Programme outline:**

This programme aims to provide best practice application and integration in Information Systems topics; to formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry and to develop critical reading and writing skills. Students may choose between four Information Systems streams:

*IS Management* [CG031INF03] which includes systems development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to distributed commercial information systems;

*Computer Forensics* [CG031INF02] which includes risks in IT, legal aspects of computer forensics, the right to privacy and evidence, networking security principles, computer forensics investigations, investigation project management, technology crime, computer security, corporate governance and research methodology;

*Enterprise Systems* [CG031INF04] and *Business Process Management* which includes principles and practices of Business Process Management, Enterprise Systems and Business Process Integration and Strategic ICT management.

*Business and Systems [CG031INF05]Analysis* which is an industry demand-led programme that not only provides education and training as well as work experience via internships for new entrants to the Business Analyst and Systems Analyst skills pool, but also to current employees in this field to extend their skills.

**Duration:**

Most streams are over two years part-time, the Business and Systems Analysis stream is typically done over one year.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:**

A candidate for the Diploma shall attend and complete the following courses:

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF4015W	Information Systems (Coursework)	60	8
<b>OR</b>			
INF4016W	Computer Forensics (Coursework)	60	8
<b>OR</b>			
INF4012W	Enterprise Systems and BPM (Coursework)	60	8
<b>OR</b>			
INF4018W	Business and Systems Analysis (Coursework)	60	8
<b>AND</b>			
INF4017H	Information Systems Project	60	9
	<b>Total</b>	<b>120</b>	

**Assessment:**

Students are required to achieve at least 50% for each of the courses. INF4015W/INF4016W/INF4012W/INF4018W will be weighted at 75% and INF4017H at 25%.

**Readmission rules:**

A candidate who has not been successful in the course for the diploma shall not be permitted to present him/herself for a second time as a candidate for the examination.

**Distinction rules:**

The diploma will be awarded with distinction if a weighted average mark of 75% is achieved.

**Further programme specific notes:**

Students who after their first year meet the pre-requisites for INF4024W may have the opportunity of registering for this course and converting to Honours in Management Information Systems

\* To be taught out once replaced by the new style Postgraduate Diploma or Advanced Diploma.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship [CG030BUS03]

**Convener :** Associate Professor D. Priilaid

**Departmental postgraduate convener:** A Meadows

### Entrance requirements:

An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area. Candidates who have not completed the courses FTX1005F (Introduction to Managerial Finance) and BUS2011F (Introduction to Marketing), or equivalents, prior to registration, will be required to complete these courses concurrently with the 1<sup>st</sup> semester courses. All applicants are also required to submit their CV detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be pasted on to the online admissions form if the applicant is applying online to UCT. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date.

Students wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that his/her qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.

### Programme outline:

The Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship (PDE) delivers an innovative curriculum seeking to equip graduates with the skills requisite of a changing and challenging business environment. With an explicit focus on entrepreneurship, the PDE employs an action-learning based curriculum, the core thrust of which is to challenge the orthodox view that entrepreneurship is mostly about spreadsheets, business plans and projections of discounted cash flows. Instead the PDE encourages students to see themselves as change-agents, artists, creators, and visionaries in a year-long learning process whereby students groups start up and run their own businesses.

The interlocking and integrative nature of the programme creates an additional level of learning whereby students can hold up theoretical constructs and test their applicability in real time with real people and real money

### Duration:

One year full-time. On an exception basis, and with the permission of the Convener, students can complete the diploma over two years.

### Prescribed curriculum/ structure:

FTX1005F and BUS2011F must be completed by students who have not previously completed these courses or their equivalents. These courses are non-credit bearing for the purposes of the diploma.

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4049W	Organisational Project	36	8
BUS4092F	Business Research and Communication	18	8
<b>First semester:</b>			
BUS4091F	Organisation and Management	18	8
BUS4103F	Effective People Practices	18	8
BUS4078F	Entrepreneurial Strategies	18	8
BUS4090F	Creativity in Business	18	8

**Second semester:**

BUS4075S	Management Theory in Practice	18	8
Plus two of the following courses			
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management	18	7
BUS3095S	Social Impact Enterprise	18	7
INF4000S	Managerial Information Systems	18	8
BUS4094S	Events Management	18	8
BUS4016S	Integrated Marketing Communication	18	8
BUS4019S	Strategic and International Marketing	<u>18</u>	8

**Total** **180**

\*BUS4092 runs over the year

Attendance requirements and academic performance levels shall be set out in a course manual to be distributed by the department(s) concerned at the beginning of the academic year. The department concerned reserves the right to withhold a DP certificate from any student who fails to comply with these requirements.

All students are to complete all courses on the diploma.

Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the Convener.

**Assessment:**

Each course individually assessed by coursework and final examination.

Students are required to pass every course with a minimum of 50% in order to qualify.

**Readmission rules:**

A student may not fail more than four semester courses.

A student may not fail a course required for the diploma more than once.

A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more. No student may attempt a course more than twice.

Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.

Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

**Distinction rules:**

A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives a weighted average of 75% or more across all courses. In the calculation of the average mark, the Genesis Project is weighted as two semester courses but they vary, depending on the number of credits or specific weightings.

Further qualification specific administrative requirements:

Applications for the Diploma must be received by the University not later than the 31 October in the year preceeding the year of intended registration.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing [CG015BUS07]

**Convener:** J Beneke

**Departmental postgraduate convener:** A Meadows

**Entrance requirements:**

An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area. Candidates who have not completed the courses FTX1005F (Introduction to Managerial Finance) and BUS2011F (Introduction to Marketing), or

## 18 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

equivalents, prior to registration, will be required to complete these courses concurrently with the 1<sup>st</sup> semester courses. All applicants are also required to submit their CV detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be pasted on to the online admissions form if the applicant is applying online to UCT. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date.

A student wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that his/her qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.

### **Programme outline:**

This diploma programme aims to provide specialised academic and professional knowledge to candidates in the field of marketing management. Inter alia, candidates will be exposed to in-depth courses in the areas of consumer behaviour, digital marketing, advertising and communications, retail management, services marketing, strategic management and international marketing. Contemporary issues are explored within these courses and candidates are encouraged to develop practical solutions in both a local and international context. The courses are applied in nature and geared towards equipping candidates with the knowledge and skills to succeed in an increasingly competitive workplace.

### **Duration:**

One year full-time. On an exception basis, and with the permission of the convener, students can complete the diploma over two years.

### **Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:**

FTX1005F and BUS2011F must be completed by students who have not previously completed these courses or their equivalents. These courses are non-credit bearing for the purposes of the diploma.

<b>Course code</b>	<b>Course name</b>	<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>HEQSF Level</b>
<b>First semester:</b>			
BUS4091F	Organisation and Management	18	8
BUS4092H*	Business Research and Communication	18	8
BUS4103F	Effective People Practices	18	8
<b>Second Semester:</b>			
BUS4074S	E-Marketing	18	8
BUS4018S	Retail Management and Services Marketing	18	8
BUS4017S	Consumer Behaviour	18	8
BUS4016S	Integrated Marketing Communication	18	8
BUS4019S	Strategic and International Marketing	18	8
<b>Plus two of the following courses:</b>			
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management	18	7
BUS3095S	Social Impact Enterprise	18	7
INF4000S	Managerial Information Systems	18	8
BUS4094S	Events Management	18	8
BUS4090F	Creativity in Business	18	8
<b>Total:</b>		<b>180</b>	

\* BUS4092H runs over the year



All students are to complete all courses on the diploma.  
Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the Convener.

**Readmission rules:**

A student may not fail more than four semester courses.  
A student may not fail a course required for the diploma more than once.  
A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more.  
No student may attempt a course more than twice.  
Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.  
Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

**Distinction rules:**

A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives a weighted average of 75% or more across all courses.  
Further programme specific administrative requirements:  
Applications for the Diploma must be received by the University not later than the 31 October in the year preceding the year of intended registration.

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing [CG032BUS07] (Distance)**

**Convener:** TBC

**Departmental postgraduate convener:** A Meadows

**Entrance requirements:**

An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area. Candidates who have not completed the courses FTX1005F (Introduction to Managerial Finance) and BUS2011F (Introduction to Marketing), or equivalents, prior to registration, will be required to complete these courses concurrently with the 1<sup>st</sup> year curriculum. All applicants are also required to submit their CV detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be pasted on to the online admissions form if the applicant is applying online to UCT. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date.  
A student wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that his/her qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course. Students who are applying on the basis of work experience (Recognition of Prior Learning [RPL]) will also need to complete a separate RPL process; suitable candidates applying on the basis of RPL will be informed of the additional application requirements on receipt of their application.

**Programme outline:**

This diploma programme aims to provide specialised academic and professional knowledge to candidates in the field of marketing management. Inter alia, candidates will be exposed to in-depth courses in the areas of consumer behaviour, digital marketing, advertising and communications, retail management, services marketing, strategic management and international marketing. Contemporary issues are explored within these courses and candidates are encouraged to develop practical solutions in both a local and international context. The courses are applied in nature and geared towards equipping candidates with the knowledge and skills to succeed in an increasingly competitive workplace.

**Duration:**

## 20 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

The diploma is offered over two years part-time as a distance learning qualification, with a contact week at UCT at the beginning of each academic year.

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

# Note: FTX1005E and BUS2011E must be completed by students who have not previously completed these courses or their equivalents. These courses are non-credit bearing for the purposes of the diploma.

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>First Year</b>			
<b>First semester:</b>			
#BUS2011E	Introduction to Marketing (see above)	0	6
BUS4091E	Organisation and Management	18	8
BUS4103E	Effective People Practices	18	8
<b>Second Semester:</b>			
#FTX1005E	Introduction to Managerial Finance	0	5
*BUS4092E	Business Research and Communication	18	8
BUS4074E	E-Marketing	18	8
BUS4017E	Consumer Behaviour	18	8
<b>Second Year</b>			
<b>First semester:</b>			
*BUS4092E	Business Research and Communication	18	8
BUS4018E	Retail Management and Services Marketing	18	8
BUS4016E	Integrated Marketing Communication	18	8
Plus ONE elective			
<b>Second Semester:</b>			
*BUS4092E	Business Research and Communication	18	8
BUS4019E	Strategic and International Marketing	18	8
Plus ONE elective			
<b>Elective courses offered (subject to demand):</b>			
BUS3038E	Introduction to Project Management	18	7
INF4000E	Managerial Information Systems	18	8
BUS4094E	Events Management	18	8
Total:		<u>180</u>	

\* BUS4092E runs over three semesters beginning in the 2<sup>nd</sup> semester of the first year

All students are to complete all courses on the diploma.

With permission from the Postgraduate Convener, students registered for other residential qualifications in the Faculty of Commerce at UCT may register for certain individual courses offered in distance format.

### Assessment rules:

At least 50% of the final mark for each course must be made up of individual work that has been proctored.

Each student in each course requires a sub-minimum of 50% in the individual proctored work to pass that course. This means that where a student does not achieve 50% for the individual proctored work, the final mark will consist only of that proctored individual assessment (i.e. The mark for any other non-proctored coursework will not count towards the final mark in that course)

**Readmission rules:**

A student may not fail more than four semester courses.

A student may not fail a course required for the diploma more than once.

A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course only once more.

No student may attempt a course more than twice.

Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.

Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

Distinction rules:

A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives a weighted average of 75% or more across all courses.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

Applications for the Diploma must be received by the University not later than the 31 October in the year preceding the year of intended registration.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport [CG028BUS12]

**Convener:** Dr D. Maralack

**Departmental postgraduate convener:** A Meadows

**Entrance requirements:**

An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area. Candidates who have not completed the courses FTX1005F (Introduction to Managerial Finance) and BUS2011F (Introduction to Marketing), or equivalents, prior to registration, will be required to complete these courses concurrently with the 1<sup>st</sup> semester courses.

All applicants are also required to submit their CV detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be pasted on to the online admissions form if the applicant is applying online to UCT. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date.

A student wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that his/her qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.

**Programme outline:**

The objective of this diploma programme is to provide graduates interested in a career in Sport Management and Administration with a combination of both general and sport management skills and a well-rounded knowledge of the opportunities and challenges facing the industry in South Africa. The diploma places particular emphasis on the application of management theory to the business and administration of sport, both in the academic coursework and in practical exposure to the sports industry.

**Duration:**

One year full-time. In exceptional cases, and with the permission of the Convener, students may complete the diploma over two years.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:**

FTX1005F and BUS2011F must be completed by students who have not previously completed these courses or their equivalents. These courses are non-credit bearing for the purposes of the diploma.

## 22 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

		<b>Credits</b>	
<u>First semester:</u>			
BUS4091F	Organisation and Management	18	8
BUS4092H**	Business Research and Communication	18	8
BUS4035F	Introduction to Sport Management	18	8
BUS4103F	Effective People Practices	18	8
<u>Second Semester:</u>			
BUS4094S	Events Management	18	8
BUS4039S	Sport Management in Practice	18	8
BUS4041S	Sport Administration and Business	18	8
BUS4040S	The Science of Sport	18	8
**BUS4092H runs over the year			
<u>Plus two of the following courses:</u>			
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management	18	7
BUS3095S	Social Impact Enterprise	18	7
INF4000S	Managerial Information Systems	18	8
BUS4074S	E-Marketing	18	8
BUS4018S	Retail Management and Services Marketing	18	8
BUS4019S	Strategic and International Marketing	18	8
<b>Total:</b>		<b>180</b>	

All students are to complete all courses on the diploma.

Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the convener.

Assessment:

Each course is individually assessed by coursework and final examination.

Students are required to pass every course with a minimum of 50% in order to qualify.

**Readmission rules:**

A student may not fail more than four semester courses.

No student may fail a course required for the diploma more than once.

A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more. No student may attempt a course more than twice.

Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.

Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

## **\*Postgraduate Diploma in Management specialising in Tourism & Events Management [CG031BUS13]**

**Convener:** Associate Professor R George

**Departmental postgraduate convener:** A Meadows

**Entrance requirements:**

An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area. Candidates who have not completed the courses FTX1005F (Introduction to Managerial Finance) and BUS2011F (Introduction to Marketing), or equivalents, prior to registration, will be required to complete these courses concurrently with the 1<sup>st</sup>

semester

courses.

All applicants are also required to submit their CV detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be pasted on to the online admissions form if the applicant is applying online to UCT.

Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date. A student wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that his/her qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.

**Programme outline:**

The primary objective of this programme is to equip students with both the general management and specialised knowledge necessary for employment and entrepreneurship opportunities in the tourism, events and related industries. The diploma will place particular emphasis on the application of management theory and concepts to the tourism and events industries through intensive course work, lectures from visiting industry experts, site visits and fieldwork.

**Duration:**

One year full-time. On an exception basis, and with the permission of the Convener, students can complete the diploma over two years.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:**

FTX1005F and BUS2011F must be completed by students who have not previously completed these courses or their equivalents. These courses are non-credit bearing for the purposes of the diploma.

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>First semester</b>			
<b>(Compulsory courses):</b>			
BUS4091F	Organisation and Management	18	8
BUS4092H**	Business Research and Communication	18	8
BUS4080F	Tourism Theory and Systems	18	8
BUS4103F	Effective People Practices	18	8
<b>Second Semester:</b>			
BUS4094S	Events Management	18	8
BUS4097S	Financial Controls and Hospitality Management	18	8
BUS4098S	Tourism Management in Practice	18	8
BUS4082S	Responsible Tourism	18	8
BUS4092H runs over the year			
<b>Plus two of the following courses:</b>			
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management	18	
BUS3095S	Social Impact Enterprise	18	7
INF4000S	Managerial Information Systems	18	8
BUS4074S	E-Marketing	18	8
BUS4016S	Integrated Marketing Communication	18	8
BUS4019S	Strategic and International Marketing	18	8
	<b>Total:</b>	<b>180</b>	

All students are to complete all courses on the diploma.

Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the Convener.

## 24 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

### Assessment:

Each course individually assessed by coursework and final examination.  
Students are required to pass every course with a minimum of 50% in order to qualify.

### Readmission rules:

A student may not fail more than four semester courses.  
No student may fail a course required for the diploma more than once.  
A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more. No student may attempt a course more than twice.  
Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.  
Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

### Distinction rules:

A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives an average of at least 75% or more across all courses.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:  
Applications for the Diploma must be received by the University not later than the 31 October in the year preceding the year of intended registration.

**\*To be taught our once replaced by the new style Postgraduate Diploma or advanced Diploma.**

## Postgraduate Diploma in Public Sector Accounting (CG034ACC06)

**Convener:** G Modack

### Duration:

The programme duration is 1 year.

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

This programme consists of four courses, each consisting of a number of modules. A pass in all four courses are required in order to be awarded the PG Dip in Public Sector Accounting qualification.

### Compulsory courses:

		NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC4037W	Public Sector Financial Reporting	36	8
ACC4038H	Public Sector Structures and Functions	24	8
ACC4039H	Audit, Compliance & Ethics	24	8
ACC4036W	Public financial management	<u>36</u>	8
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b><u>120</u></b>	

All four courses are compulsory (i.e. there are no electives)

### Assessment:

For each of the four individual courses: formative assignments (including regular submission of assignments and essays), one test per semester and final exams.

Per each individual course: students are required to achieve a year mark of 40% for each course in order to qualify to write the final examination in that course.

The results of the assignments held during the year will constitute the year mark for the course 40% of the final mark.

A final examination (including an integrated assignment) 60% of the final mark.

**Readmission rules:**

A student who fails to complete the requirements for the diploma at the end of his/her first year of study will be allowed to re-register in the second year for each of the courses that the student failed in the prior academic year. No student will be readmitted to the programme if he/she has failed any course in the programme twice.

**Distinction rules:**

The diploma may be awarded in 'the first class' if a student has obtained an average of at least 75% with a subminimum of 70% in each course.

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (Customised / Open Programme) [CG025GSB14]**

**Convener:** E Shelley/B Shrandis

**Departmental postgraduate convener:** S Nair/K West

**Entrance requirements:**

- A Level 7 university degree or equivalent.
- Be at least 25 years old and have at least three years' relevant work experience
- All applicants are required to submit a Curriculum Vitae, two referee reports and three essays;
- A Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) opportunity exists if the applicant is not a Level 7 graduate, and the applicant may be admitted if he/she:
- Has proven junior or middle-management experience of at least five years supported by a documented management track record including a curriculum vitae, referee reports and personal motivations; competencies at a graduate level demonstrated by a portfolio of evidence (POL)
- Non-degree students are required to write the NBT (National Benchmark Test) (A&QL).

**Qualification outline:**

The PGDip in Management Practice is a management development programme at a post-graduate, post work experience, pre-masters level. The qualification is registered at the National Qualifications Framework (NQF) level 8.

The qualification provides the necessary theoretical foundations and learning processes that will enable managers to construct a framework of relevant and intellectual concepts for understanding and managing organisational viability and sustainable growth. Students will develop appropriate management practices through action learning and research processes grounded in their particular work context. These processes are designed to simultaneously develop the required management competencies and contribute to organisational performance.

The qualification has a strategic focus on management practice and is alligned with the Vision and Mission of the Graduate School of Business. Key themes are on Values Based Leadership and an Emerging Market focus on developing options or possibilities and then making credible decisions about which option to action. The objectives are to enable junior to middle managers to:

Develop an understanding of the meaning of organisational viability and sustainable growth within the context of an emerging market and an increasingly complex business environment;

## 26 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

- Exhibit personal leadership competencies, which reflect values-based solutions that address the contexts in which they operate.
- Students will demonstrate the necessary managerial knowledge and understanding of tools, in order to be efficient and effective managers.
- Provide learning opportunities designed to develop the ability to manage future learning and self-development and, in the process, develop a range of the above managerial competencies.
- Show the pedagogical skills of critical thinking, problem solving, collection and analysis of data and effective written communication in an action learning assignment completed back in the workplace.

### Duration:

12-18 months part-time modular.

### Prescribed coursework structure for the customised programme:

Students on the **customised programme** are required to obtain a total of 120 credits from four courses, GSB4102W Foundations of Systemic Management Practice as a compulsory course in Module 1, one elective course in Module 2, one elective course in Module 3 and GSB4107Z Technical Report as a compulsory course in Module 4 as follows:

### Customised Structure

Course code	Course Name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>Compulsory course (Module 1):</b>			
GSB4102W	Foundations of Systemic Management Practice	30	8
<b>Two of the following courses (Modules 2 and 3):</b>			
GSB4103W	Designing & Managing the Value Stream of an Organisation	30	8
GSB4104W	Wealth Creation through Innovation & Strategic Thinking	30	8
GSB4106W	Applied Marketing	30	8
GSB4109Z	Designing & Managing Employer & Worker Organisations	30	8
GSB4110Z	Employee/Employer Relationships and Organisation	30	8
GSB4169W	Building Business Acumen	30	8
GSB4183W	Managing Strategic Projects	30	8
GSB4184W	Managing Logistical Support Systems	30	8
GSB4253W	Strategic Engagement Practice	30	8
<b>Compulsory course (Module 4):</b>			
GSB4107Z	Technical Report	30	8
		<b>Total</b>	<b>120</b>

### Assessment on customised programme structure:

The assessment of the qualification is based on the following projects in each of the courses undertaken:

Position Paper- (55% of course mark): develops a conceptual framework and identifies opportunities for improvement by implementing two small improvement initiatives.

Reflective Practice Paper (30% of course mark): formal documentation and reflection of student's own management practice.

Group Work (15% of course mark).



**Prescribed coursework structure for open academic programme:**

Students on the **open academic programme** are required to obtain a total of 120 credits from four compulsory courses and one specialisation course. Compulsory courses are: Values Based Leadership and Sustainability, Emerging Markets in Context, Business Acumen and Action Learning Report.

**Open Academic Structure:**

Course Code	Compulsory Courses	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB4604F/S	Values Based Leadership and Sustainability	25	8
GSB4605F/S	Business Acumen	25	8
GSB4601S	Emerging Markets in Context	25	8
GSB4606F/S	Action Learning Report	20	8

**Specialisation Streams with Courses:**

**Innovative Leadership CG025GSB41**

GSB4602S	Social Innovation & Entrepreneurship	25	8
----------	--------------------------------------	----	---

**Wine Business CG025GSB42**

GSB4187W	Wine Business Management	25	8
----------	--------------------------	----	---

**Business Administration CG025GSB04**

GSB4603S	Business Acumen II	25	8
----------	--------------------	----	---

**Assessment on open academic programme structure:**

Every course, has three assignments\*:

1. Preparatory assignment (5%);
2. Group assignment on the last day (35%); and
3. Individual assignment to be handed in one day before the first day of the next module (60%).

\*small variations depending on specialisation stream

**DP requirements:**

A student must attend all contact lectures and group sessions during the lectures period.

A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates.

A student must pass all courses with 50% to qualify and graduate with the qualification.

A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should he/she fail a major assignment with at least 45% or above and have passed the course with a minimum average of at least 50%. A student may not be re-examined in more than two courses across the qualification.

The student may only repeat a course once.

A student may only be re-examined once per course

**Readmission rules:**

A student who does not qualify for a DP for any of the courses for above reasons will be deemed DPR (Duly Performed certificate Refused) for that course. This is deemed a course fail – the student has failed to meet the course readmission requirements.

**Distinction rules:**

Students with a weighted average of at least 75% for all courses of the programme and at least a 65% average per individual course will be awarded the diploma with distinction.

## RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

The following are the general rules for postgraduate degrees and the rules for specific study programmes in the Faculty. They must be read in conjunction with the general rules for degrees and diplomas in Handbook 3 of this series.

### Honours Degrees

FH1 Degrees offered:

Programme Code	Qualification Description	Academic Plan Code	Specialisation
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	ACC01	Accounting
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	BUS01	Actuarial Science
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	ECO01	Economics
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	FTX05	Finance
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	ECO09	Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management (January intake)
CH023	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	ECO09	Financial analysis and Portfolio Management (June intake)
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	INF01	Information Systems
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	STA07	Statistics
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	BUS08	in Organisational
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	FTX11	Psychology
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	FTX12	Taxation (Tax Technical & Compliance)
			Taxation (Tax Opinion & Consulting)

#### Entrance requirements:

FH2 Any one of the following may be admitted by the Senate as a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours):

- 2.1 A graduate of the University or a graduate of any other university recognised by the Senate for such purpose.
- 2.2 A person who has passed the final professional chartered accountancy examination of the Independent Regulatory Board of Auditors of South Africa or an examination which in the opinion of IRBA and of the Senate is of an equivalent standard.
- 2.3 A person who has by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate, satisfied the Senate that:
  - 2.3.1 he/she has attained a level of competence which in the Senate's opinion is adequate for the purposes of the programme; or
  - 2.3.2 his/her qualifications are of a standard equivalent to any of those enumerated in 1.1 and 1.2 above.
  - 2.3.3 Applicants whose first language is not English will be required to sit the TOEFL language test to verify fluency in English. Please refer to UCT Language policy

- FH3 The Honours degree may be awarded in the following subjects/fields of study:  
Actuarial Science  
Economics  
Finance  
Financial Management  
Information Systems  
Statistics  
Taxation  
Organisational Psychology (Change Management)  
Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management  
Any other field of study approved by the Senate; provided that:
- 3.1 The Senate may require any candidate before being admitted to the Honours course to attend or to attend and complete as may be specified by the Senate, such qualifying course as the Senate may prescribe, and
  - 3.2 The Senate may require any candidate to attend and complete, as part of the Honours qualification, such qualifying course as the Senate may prescribe.

**Duration:**

- FH4 The Honours course shall comprise not less than one year of full-time study or not less than three semesters of part-time study.

**Examination:**

- FH5
- 5.1 The Honours examination shall consist of a formal written examination or examinations. In addition a technical report or research project will be required.
  - 5.2 The Senate may also require any candidate to present himself/herself for oral examination.
  - 5.3 The degree of BCom (Hons) may be awarded in the first, second or third class.
  - 5.4 A candidate who has not been successful in terms of the requirements for the Honours programme in a particular field shall not be permitted to present himself/herself for a second time as a candidate for the same qualification.

**Assessment:**

A candidate is required to pass each component of the Honours qualification.  
The names of the successful candidates in the Honours examination shall be published in three classes.  
Unless otherwise specified, the research component of the Honours programme should be no longer than 15,000 words in length.  
Unless otherwise specified, any research component of the full-time Honours qualification shall be submitted for examination by no later than 15 November of the candidate's first year of study.  
A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific qualifications as the Senate may prescribe.

**Re-examination:**

A candidate who fails an Honours course will not be permitted to repeat the course but may replace it with another course, provided it is not a compulsory course for the qualification. Senate permission is required to substitute a compulsory course.

**Concessions:**

Any exemption from or modification of the above rules is subject to approval by the Senate.

## **Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in ACCOUNTING [CH001ACC01]**

**Convener:** S Herbert

### **Duration:**

This programme is offered on a full-time basis and in conjunction with the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting (PGDA), which it is designed to supplement and enrich. The broad aim of the programme is the fostering in participants of conceptual knowledge and critical thought leading to the development of problem solving ability in the broader areas of financial reporting and related subjects in the PGDA.

Students who do not perform adequately by the end of the July examinations will be required to change their registration to the extended PGDA programme and deregister from Financial Reporting IV, ACC4023, Corporate Governance III, ACC4025, and ACC4050, Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report. This qualification covers the material needed by candidates wishing to present themselves for the Initial Test of Competence (ITC) of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA). Candidates who complete the degree may present themselves for the Initial Test of Competence.

### **Further programme specific notes:**

Qualification as a Chartered Accountant (South Africa) requires a pass in the Initial Test of Competence and the Assessment of Professional Competence and the completion of a registered traineeship contract. This training period is five years but exemptions or remissions (usually two years) may be granted to graduates. Enquiries about training contracts and entry to the ITC should be addressed to: The Secretary, South African Institute of Chartered Accountants, P O Box 59875, Kengray, 2100.

Applicants for the BCom (Honours) in Accounting must apply using the prescribed forms. The closing date for students currently registered at UCT is 31 October. All other applications must also be received by 31 October. Late applications may be considered.

### **Entrance requirements:**

- (a) A graduate of any other accredited university who has completed courses deemed by the Senate to be equivalent to the courses prescribed for the BCom degree.
- (b) An applicant who has an academic record deemed acceptable by the Senate and who has demonstrated excellent academic performance.
- (c) An applicant who has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained a level of competence adequate for the purposes of study for this degree.
- (d) A graduate of this University who has completed the prescribed courses for the BCom degree (CA option), the BBusSc degree (Finance with Accounting option) or Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) and who has obtained
  - a minimum mark of 55% in ACC3009 Financial Reporting III (or equivalent subject in the PGDM (Accounting Conversion Course)) in the preceding year, and
  - a minimum mark of 60% in ACC4000 Business Analysis & Governance (or equivalent subject in the PGDM (Accounting Conversion Course)), in the preceding year or the year prior to the preceding year, and
  - an average mark of 55% for the following courses (or equivalent subjects in the PGDM (Accounting Conversion Course)):  
ACC3022 Corporate Governance II, ACC3009 Financial Reporting III, ACC3004 Taxation II and ACC3023 Management Accounting II, all in the preceding year or the year prior to the preceding year.

As capacity is limited, the ranking of applicants will be combined with applicants for the PGDA and is as follows:

## RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: HONOURS 31

1. Applicants who meet all the above minimum criteria at the first attempt and in the prescribed minimum time specified for their qualification. Rank 1 applicants are guaranteed acceptance into the BCom (Honours) in Accounting.
2. Applicants who have attained their qualification in the prescribed minimum time period and who meet all the above minimum criteria with one or more supplementary or entrance examinations will be assessed on an individual basis by the BCom (Honours) in Accounting Entrance Committee.
3. All other applicants who have met all the above minimum criteria will be assessed on an individual basis by the BCom (Honours) in Accounting Entrance Committee. The BCom (Honours) in Accounting Entrance Committee will consider academic performance and the University's equity policy. Preference will be given to students who have done at least a 5 semester equivalent workload in the preceding year.

Candidates are also required to present themselves for an interview.

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

FGDA2.1 The programme comprises both course work and a research report of publishable quality. The following courses are compulsory:

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC4023W	Financial Reporting IV	36	8
ACC4025H	Corporate Governance III	24	8
ACC4020W	Managerial Accounting and Finance II	36	8
ACC4002H	Taxation III	24	8
ACC4050W	Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report	<u>30</u>	8
		<b>Total</b>	<b><u>150</u></b>

*Note: Students who have not completed an appropriate Ethics course will be required to register for and pass PHI2043 in order to be awarded the degree.*

### Assessment:

FGDA2.2 To qualify for the award of the degree a candidate must complete all the ACC courses specified in FGDA2.1 in the same academic year. This includes the submission of a research report as part of ACC4050W Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report

### Supplementary examinations:

FGDA3 A candidate who fails not more than one of the four ACC courses (the courses specified in FGDA2.1 but excluding ACC4050W Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report) of the degree may be permitted by the Senate to write a supplementary examination in that course.

### Readmission:

FGDA4 A candidate who fails to complete the requirements for the degree at the end of his/her first year of study will be required to re-register in the second year for all the ACC courses of the degree. No students will be readmitted to the programme if they have failed any course in the programme twice.

### Adequate performance:

FGDA5 For the purposes of determining the "adequate performance" which is necessary to continue with the programme registration, the following must be satisfied after completion of the mid-year tests:  
An aggregate of 45% of the year mark for all ACC courses (excluding ACC4050W Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report) for which the student is registered;

## 32 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: HONOURS

A 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation for and participation in the tutorial, and a pass in PHI2043F/S or an appropriate Ethics course.

### **Duly performed requirement:**

FGDA6 Any student who is registered for the second time for the one-year BCom (Honours) in Accounting programme, must satisfy the following criteria in order to remain registered after the completion of the mid-year tests:

An aggregate of 45% of the year mark for all ACC courses (excluding ACC4050W Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report) for which the student is registered;

A 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation; and participation for the tutorial, and a pass in PHI2043F/S or an appropriate Ethics Course.

Attendance registers will be strictly maintained. Except for extraordinary circumstances no medical certificates will be entertained for missing tutorials but medical certificates will be required for exemptions from tests and examinations.

### **Distinction:**

FGDA7 The degree may be awarded:

- (a) with distinction; or
- (b) with distinction in one or more of Financial Reporting, Corporate Governance III, Managerial Accounting and Finance, or Taxation; or
- (c) with distinction in the degree and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph (b)

### **Degree with distinction**

- (a) a minimum of 75% must be attained for Financial Reporting IV;
- (b) a simple average of 70% for Financial Reporting IV, Corporate Governance, Taxation III and Managerial Accounting and Finance II; and
- (c) an average of 70% for Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report

### **Subject distinctions**

Financial Reporting IV	80%
Corporate Governance III	80%
Managerial Accounting & Finance II	80%
Taxation III	80%

NOTE:

In applying the distinction rules, only passes at the first attempt are taken into account.

## **Bachelor of Commerce Honours *specialising in* ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CH001BUS01]**

**Convener:** Dr S Kendal

### **Entrance requirements:**

An undergraduate degree such as the BCom (Actuarial Science) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) from UCT or, with the permission of the programme convener, an equivalent degree from a recognised university. Candidates will be required to have completed (in addition to or as part of the above programmes) subjects corresponding to the A101-103 and A201-204 subjects of the Actuarial Society of South Africa or subjects CT1 to CT7 of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries in the UK. Candidates may still be considered if they are missing only one of these subjects, but priority will be given to those candidates who have all seven.

**Programme outline:**

The UCT honours qualification in Actuarial Science is an intensive programme which is aimed at graduates who have completed either the BCom (Actuarial Science) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) at UCT or an equivalent degree from a recognised university. Successful completion of this programme could lead to exemptions from some of the examination papers which a candidate must pass in order to be admitted as a Fellow of either the Actuarial Society of South Africa or the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries in the UK (corresponding to the subjects A205, A301 and A302 in South Africa or subjects CT8 and CA1 in the UK). The programme consists of coursework and an actuarial research project.

**Duration:**

One year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:**

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<u>Coursework – Compulsory</u>			
BUS4027W	Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management	54	8
BUS4034S	Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)	27	8
<u>Electives</u>			
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	18	8
OR			
BUS4087S	Quantitative Finance Selected Topics	18	8
<u>Plus Research</u>			
BUS4029H	Actuarial Research Project	36	8
<b>Total:</b>		<b>135</b>	

**Assessment:**

Students must pass every compulsory course with at least 50%, as well as passing the research project with a mark of at least 50%, to qualify.

Generally, tests, tutorials and assignments during the year will be weighted 40%- 50% of the final year mark (as per the departmental entry).

**Readmission rules:**

At least two courses (minimum 45 credits) should be passed in the first year.

Any compulsory coursework component may only be repeated once.

No supplementary examinations are awarded.

**Distinction rules:**

Students with a weighted average for the coursework and research project in excess of 75%, including at least 75% for the research project, will be awarded the degree with distinction.

**Further programme specific notes:**

Prior to registration, students would be expected to acquire or have the normal prerequisites (or equivalent thereof) for each of the above courses in the curriculum (prerequisites as set out in the Commerce Faculty Handbook).

## Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in **ECONOMICS [CH001ECO01]**

**Programme convener:** Associate Professor M.Keswell

### Entrance requirements:

A bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification with a major in Economics.

An average of at least 65% in their final year undergraduate Economics courses.

Students completing Economics-based programmes at UCT will require at least ECO3020F (Advanced macroeconomics and microeconomics), ECO3021S (Quantitative methods in Economics) and another third year level economics course to be considered for a place in the Honours Programme.

Prospective Economics honours students from outside UCT are required to have taken third year Econometrics or equivalent and sufficient Mathematics (typically a full first year course) to gain admission to the honours programme.

Foreign students may need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language. Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Director of the School of Economics.

### Programme outline:

The programme is designed to expose good graduates to a range of specialised topics and to refine the skills needed to pursue a successful research and professional career.

### Duration of the programme:

Offered over one year full-time. The programme begins in January.

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

The programme comprises three compulsory courses and one compulsory non-credit-bearing pre-course in the first semester, four elective courses in the second semester, and a research paper.

The total credits for the standard programme is 134 NQF credits.

		<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>HEQSF Level</b>
<u>Non-credit bearing pre-course</u>			
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	10	8
<u>Compulsory courses (totalling 78 NQF credits):</u>			
ECO4021W	Research and Writing (Long Paper)	30	8
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
<u>Elective courses:</u>			
Four special topics in advanced economics selected from the following options for a total of 56 NQF credits.*			
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges of Africa	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
ECO4027S	Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict	14	8
<b>Total</b>		<b>134</b>	



- \* Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take three options in addition to BUS4050W.

Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convener, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with an NQF level 8 course of a similar credit value offered in another department.

ECO4112F is offered as a non-credit-bearing block course at the start of the first semester, and serves as a mathematical foundation course to subsequent courses. Students who obtain less than 40% for this course will not be allowed to continue with the programme.

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses in the semester.

**Assessment:**

To qualify for the honours degree, students must pass 134 NQF (level 8) credits.

**Readmission rules:**

Students must obtain at least 40% for ECO4112F in order to continue with the programme.

Students must pass all three first semester compulsory courses or they risk being excluded from the programme before the start of the second semester.

Students who obtain less than 40% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme.

Supplementary exams will be offered for ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F before the start of the second semester, but no other supplementary exams will be offered. Students who do not pass all three first semester compulsory courses may be excluded from the programme before the start of the second semester.

Should students fail one elective course, they will be allowed to register for the same course or another elective in the second semester of the following year. Should a student fail more than one elective, they may be denied readmission. A student whose research report is given a mark of less than 50%, but who is allowed to make changes to the dissertation and resubmit it, will be awarded a maximum mark of 50%.

**Distinction rules:**

The Honours degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall average of at least 75%, with a subminimum of 70% for the course work and for the research dissertation.

**Further programme specific administrative requirements:**

In addition to completing the University application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of the two referees to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31 October. BBusSc students intending to proceed to Economics Honours in their 4<sup>th</sup> year must please notify the Graduate Administrator before 31 October. The programme commences in January.

## **Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in FINANCE [CH001FTX05]**

**Convener:** Associate Professor F.Toerien

### **Entrance requirements:**

A bachelor's degree from a recognised university with a major in Finance or Investment Science. Selection will be on the basis of academic performance and the University's equity policy. As a general rule, a minimum of 65% in the major subjects would be expected, but this does not necessarily guarantee acceptance to the programme, which also depends on capacity and the quality of competing applications.

### **Programme outline:**

The programme will prepare students for participation in the Finance Industry or for entry to further academic development in Finance by exposing them to advanced issues in Finance from both practical and theoretical perspectives. As well as mainstream asset classes they will also become familiar with various alternative investments.

### **Duration:**

Offered over 1 year of full-time study.

### **Prescribed curriculum structure:**

<b>Course code</b>	<b>Course name</b>	<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>HEQSF Level</b>
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
FTX4057F	Applied Corporate Finance	18	8
FTX4052H	Finance Honours Research Project	40	8
FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
	Approved electives at HEQSF level 8 or above	<u>26</u>	
	<b>Total:</b>	<b><u>120</u></b>	

### **Assessment:**

Students must pass every course with at least 50% to qualify. Generally tests, tutorials and assignments during the year will be weighted 40-50% of the final year mark (as per the departmental entries).

### **Readmission rules:**

Students will not be allowed to repeat compulsory (non-elective) courses. A student whose research report is given a mark of less than 50%, but who is allowed to make changes to the dissertation and resubmit it, will be awarded a maximum mark of 50%.

### **NOTE:**

Students with an overall weighted average of at least 75%, and a subminimum of 70% for FTX4051H, will be awarded the degree "in the first class".

**Bachelor of Commerce Honours (PART-TIME)  
specialising in FINANCIAL ANALYSIS AND PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT  
[CH001ECO09-JANUARY INTAKE] [CH023ECO09- JUNE INTAKE]**

**Convener:** Professor H. Abraham

**Entrance requirements:**

As a general rule, a person will be considered for admission to the degree provided he/she is a graduate of a recognised university and has obtained at least 60% in the major subjects in his/her undergraduate degree. Students should have at least first year statistics (basic knowledge in probability and statistical theory). Students should also present evidence that they have elementary knowledge in calculus and linear algebra.

The following exceptions to the general rule are taken into account for accepting or rejecting an applicant:

- An applicant may be accepted where he/she falls short of the 60% mark, provided the applicant has demonstrated numerical ability (Mathematics and/or Statistics).
- An applicant may be accepted despite failing the 60% criterion, provided the applicant has 3- 5 years' work experience in the asset management industry.
- An applicant may be rejected if he/she has not demonstrated appropriate numerical ability.

**Programme outline:**

The honours programme aims to prepare students to participate as highly competent professionals in the financial sector of the economy. To this purpose the programme is comprised of a range of modules which include studies in economic principles of finance, analysis and interpretation of financial statements, statistical methods in finance, equity valuation, futures and derivatives, fixed income securities, portfolio management and securities legislation.

The structure is such that the graduate should be able to analyse financial situations at an executive level; to manage financial portfolios; to utilise advanced quantitative methods to make financial decisions based on financial forecasts; and to interact between different professions to form financial strategies.

**Duration:**

One year. The programme begins in January and June.

**Prescribed curriculum/ structure:**

The curriculum consists of eight courses (each counting 10% of the final mark) and an Honours essay (counting 20%). Each course is modularised for 4-6 weeks, with classes presented after hours. The Honours essay (ECO4106F/S) is restricted to between 8,000 and 10,000 words and must be undertaken immediately after the coursework, and completed within two years after admission. All subjects at level 8 listed below are compulsory.

<b>Course code</b>	<b>Course name</b>	<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>HEQSF Level</b>
ECO4105F/S	Economics	14	8
ECO4104F/S	Financial Modelling And Statistics Module	14	8
ECO4109F/S	Accounting for Portfolio Managers	14	8
ECO4108F/S	Futures, Options, Derivatives	14	8
ECO4102F/S	Portfolio Optimisation	14	8
ECO4111F/S	Fixed Income Security Analysis	14	8
ECO4101F/S	Corporate Finance/Equity Valuation	14	8
ECO4100F/S	Security Legislation	14	8
ECO4106F/S	Honours Long Essay	<u>30</u>	8
	<b>Total:</b>	<b><u>142</u></b>	

## 38 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: HONOURS

### **Assessment:**

To qualify for the Honours degree, students must:

- attain at least 50% for ECO4106;
- achieve an overall average of 50%;
- attain at least 50% for separate courses, totalling at least 120 NQF (level 8) credits (except one course which they can fail with a minimum of 40%).

Each course consists of a written examination and coursework. Each course carries equal weight.

### **Readmission rules:**

Students are allowed to re-register a maximum of 2 courses once - excluding the Honours Essay - provided that they complete all requirements for the degree within two years.

No supplementary examinations are awarded.

Students who have not made satisfactory progress will not be permitted to re-register.

### **NOTE:**

The degree may be awarded in “the first class” if student has an average of at least 75% with a subminimum average of 70% in the coursework and in the technical report components.

### **Further specific administrative requirements:**

In addition to the University application form or Application Online, applicants must also submit a Curriculum Vitae stating employment record, academic record and listing 3 referees to the UCT Admission Office before 31 October of the preceding year for the January intake and before 15 April for the June intake.

## **Bachelor of Commerce Honours *specialising in* INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CH001INF01]**

**Convener:** Associate Professor K. Johnston

### **Entrance requirements:**

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, internal UCT candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of at least 65% for their third year IS major courses, and at least 55% for each course. Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, and qualifications gained, involvement with the IS industry, their intended career progression, and motivation for enrolment in the course. Applicants from outside UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks, and give contact details of two referees. They may also be requested to provide examples of their written or project work, and may be required to attend an interview.

### **Programme outline:**

The full-time honours course caters for recent graduates with an Information Systems major. It covers the major issues and research contributions in the field of IS applications and management, involves students in the research process, and increases their practical experience and knowledge of IS through the development of a team-based software project or through industry-based internship.

### **Duration:**

One year full-time or two years with an integrated one year industry internship.

### **Prescribed curriculum structure:**

Fulltime stream

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF4026F	Application and Technical Development	20	8
INF4025S	Information Systems Management	20	8
INF4027W	Systems Development Project II	40	8
INF4024W	Information Systems Research Project	60	8
<b>Total:</b>		<b><u>140</u></b>	

Industry stream

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<i>Year One</i>			
INF4026F	Application and Technical Dev.	20	8
INF4024W	Information Systems. Research Project	60	8
<i>Year Two</i>			
INF4017H	Information Systems Project	60	9
INF4025S	Information Systems Management	20	8
<b>Total:</b>		<b><u>160</u></b>	

**Readmission rules:**

Honours courses cannot be repeated and no supplementary examinations are awarded. Students who fail any course will not be permitted to re-register.

**Distinction rules:**

The Honours degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall average of 75% or more, with a subminimum of 70% for both coursework courses and the research course.

**Further programme specific notes:**

The programme starts a week before undergraduate term starts.

**Further programme specific administrative requirements:**

Students are expected to be employed by the department as undergraduate tutors.

**Bachelor of Commerce Honours**

***specialising in MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CH022INF01]***

**Convener:** Professor W.Chigona

**Entrance requirements:**

Entrance to the Honours programme is through performance in the coursework in one of the Postgraduate Diploma in Management streams in the Department. Students who have performed well in the first (coursework) year of the Postgraduate Diploma are typically invited to convert to the Honours degree. Unless otherwise agreed by Senate, candidates wishing to convert to Honours should obtain at least 65% for the coursework year, and should have experience of critical reading, literature survey work and have written essays or white paper assignments at postgraduate level.

**Programme outline:**

Learning objectives:

- To develop critical reading and writing skills
- To develop analysis and research skills
- To deepen expertise in Information Systems topics
- To prepare for research based postgraduate study

## 40 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: HONOURS

### Duration:

A candidate shall register for a minimum of two years of part-time study.

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<u>YEAR 1 – Coursework:</u>			
INF4012W	Enterprise Systems and BPM	60	8
<b>OR</b>			
INF4015W	Information Systems (Coursework)	60	8
<b>OR</b>			
INF4016W	Computer Forensics (Coursework)	60	8
<u>YEAR 2 – Research:</u>			
INF4024W	Information Systems. Research Project	60	8
		<b>Total:</b>	<b><u>120</u></b>

### Assessment:

An overall mark of at least 50% is required to pass the programme and a minimum of 50% must be obtained for both the coursework and research components.

### Readmission rules:

This programme cannot be repeated and no supplementary examinations are awarded.

### Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall average of 75%, with a subminimum of 70% in the coursework and in the research.

## **Bachelor of Commerce Honours in ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY specialising in CHANGE MANAGEMENT [CH001BUS08]**

Convener : C Field

### Entrance requirements:

A bachelor's degree with Organisational Psychology/Industrial Psychology/Human Resource Management as a major subject. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of at least 65% for their third year level organisational psychology courses. BBusSc students from UCT may be eligible for enrolment in their fourth year of study, but all students are subject to the selection process. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy. A student who successfully completes the degree will be awarded a BCom (Hons), BA (Hons), or BSocSc (Hons), depending on the bachelor's degree they obtained.

### Programme outline:

The programme consists of coursework and a research project.

The central theme of the coursework of this programme is organisational change. This programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation.

The aim of the research component is to introduce students to the full cycle of a research project, from formulating research questions to producing a research paper publishable in a journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.

**Duration:**

One year full-time. The programme commences in the first week of February. The duration of the programme cannot be extended. Under special circumstances a leave of absence may be recommended at the discretion of the Head of Department or the Faculty Manager.

**Prescribed curriculum structure:**

<b>Course code</b>	<b>Course name</b>	<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>HEQSF Level</b>
BUS4006W	Organisational Psychology Change Management Coursework	60	8
BUS4030H	Organisational Psychology Change Management Research Report	<u>60</u>	8
		<b>Total:</b>	<b><u>120</u></b>

Please note that students who have not done any finance courses in their first degree must complete FTX1005F Managerial Finance.

**Assessment:**

BUS4006W: Each coursework module consists of formative and summative assessments.

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules.

BUS4030H: Each chapter of the research project has an assessment weighting (literature review, method, results and discussion). These draft submissions account for 45% in total. The final research report is weighted at 50%. A colloquium presentation or poster presentation makes up the remaining 5%. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for the research report.

**Readmission rules:**

No component/module may be repeated.

Students who fail FTX1005F can repeat it or if it is the only module outstanding for the award of the degree, can repeat it by means of a UNISA equivalent.

There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

**Distinction rules:**

The degree may be awarded in the first class if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and if they obtain not less than 70% for both the coursework and the research report components of the degree.

**Further specific administrative requirements:**

Students applying for Honours must apply in the year preceding that for which the application is made. The deadline for applications is as per the University's specified date.

**Bachelor of Commerce Honours**

***specialising in TAXATION [Tax Technical & Compliance - CH001FTX11; Tax Opinion & Consulting CH001FTX12]***

**Convener:** Professor J.Roeleveld

**Entrance requirements:**

BCom or BBusSc or equivalent undergraduate degree containing taxation course(s) in the final year of that degree and the pre-requisites for FTX4010F (Stream 1- CH001FTX11) or FTX5030W (Stream 2 – CH001FTX12). Academic references for all applicants may be requested. A curriculum vitae and academic transcript is required on application. An entrance exam or interview may be required.

## 42 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: HONOURS

### Programme outline:

**Stream 1 - Tax Technical & Compliance :** This is offered full-time or part-time by coursework and technical report.

The aims of this stream are to advance students technical domestic taxation knowledge.

**Stream 2 - Tax Opinion & Consulting:** This is offered by part-time coursework and technical report. The aim of this stream is to equip successful candidates with the skills to be well-rounded competent practitioners in the tax field.

### Duration:

Offered over two years part-time beginning in January. The first year consists of coursework (Stream 1 comprises FTX4010F and one of FTX4037S, FTX4038S or FTX4039S and FTX4036S; whereas Stream 2 comprises FTX5030W and FTX4036S). In the second year the technical report (FTX4035W) is completed. Full time students of stream 1 complete the technical report in year 1.

### Stream 1- Tax Technical & Compliance CH001FTX11:

Course Code	Course Name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>Year 1 Coursework:</b>			
FTX4010F	Advanced Taxation	45	8
FTX4036F/S	Research Methods in Taxation	0	8
AND one of the following elective courses			
FTX4037S	Taxation of Financial Instruments	45	8
FTX4038S	Indirect Tax (from 2014)	45	8
FTX4039S	Tax Administration (from 2014)	45	8
<b>Year 2 Research:</b>			
FTX4035W	Taxation Technical Report	<u>30</u>	8
<b>Total:</b>		<b><u>120</u></b>	

### Stream 2- Tax Opinion & Consulting CH001FTX12:

<b>Year 1 Coursework:</b>			
FTX5030W	Taxation Coursework	90	9
FTX4036S	Research Methods in Taxation	0	8
<b>Year 2 Research:</b>			
FTX4035W	Taxation Technical Report	<u>30</u>	8
<b>Total:</b>		<b><u>120</u></b>	

### Assessment:

Stream 1: The student must achieve 50% in FTX4010F and the elected course, being either FTX4037S or FTX4038S or FTX4039S.

Stream 2: The student must achieve 50% in FTX5030W calculated as follows:

In course assessments	90%
Group projects	<u>10%</u>
	<b><u>100%</u></b>

[Oral assessments may be substituted at the discretion of the convener for any of the written assessments]

For both streams, a sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved for the technical report (FTX4035W) and the overall weighted average programme result must be equal to or exceed 50%.



**Readmission rules:**

Compulsory courses may not be repeated. Elective courses may be repeated once if a subminimum of 45% has been achieved on the first attempt.

No supplementary examinations are permitted.

Provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt for FTX4035W, students may resubmit the technical report once.

**NOTE:**

**Distinction rules:**

May be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall weighted average of at least 75%, with a subminimum of 70% in the coursework and in the technical report.

**Further programme specific administrative requirements:**

In addition to the university entrance requirements, a successful interview with representatives in the Department of Finance and Tax may be required.

## Master's Degrees

Students who successfully complete their master's will be awarded an MPhil, MBusSc or MCom depending on their academic history.

### **CM009 Master of Business Science (by Dissertation only)**

Student registered at the discretion of the Convener

### **Master of Philosophy (by Dissertation only)**

Specialising in Inclusive Innovation (CM034GSB40)

### **CM010/CM034 Master of Commerce (by Dissertation only)**

Student registered at the discretion of the Convener

### **CM031 Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation)**

specialising in Accounting (CM031ACC01)

specialising in Accounting Education (CM03ACC12)

specialising in Actuarial Science (CM031BUS01)

specialising in Applied Economics (CM031ECO08)

specialising in Economics (CM031ECO01)

specialising in Economic Development (CM031ECO12)

specialising in Economic Science (CM031ECO05)

specialising in Economics and Demography (CM031ECO06)

specialising in Finance in the field of Financial Management (CM031FTX02)

specialising in Finance in the field of Financial & Risk Management (CM031FTX06)

specialising in Finance in the field of Investment Management (CM031FTX07)

specialising in Health Economics (CM031ECO07)

specialising in Information Systems (CM031INF01)

specialising in Taxation in the field of International Taxation (CM031FTX09)

specialising in Taxation in the field of South African Taxation (CM031FTX10)

in Organisational Psychology (CM031BUS08)

### **CM033 Master of Philosophy (by Coursework and Dissertation)**

specialising in Demography (CM033BUS11)

specialising in Mathematical Finance (CM033BUS18)

specialising in Programme Evaluation (CM033BUS15)

in Development Policy & Practice (CM033DPP01)

in People Management (CM033BUS19)

## Master of Business Administration

Full Time (CM006GSB16)/Modular (CM025GSB17)

specialising in Executive Management (CM008GSB09)

## RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS 45

### Entrance requirements:

- FM2 Except by permission of the Senate a candidate for the degree must hold a four year bachelor's degree or be an honours graduate of the University or a graduate of any University who holds a degree recognised by the Senate as being equivalent.
- FM2.2 A person must comply with the admission requirements prescribed for the programmes for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.

### Registration:

- FM3.1 A candidate registering for a programme for which a date for registration is stipulated shall register on that date.
- FM3.2 A candidate registering for the first time for a programme for which no date for registration is stipulated shall register no later than the last Friday in February; provided that any candidate who is registering for the first time may register after 1 May, but shall not be permitted to count the remainder of the year as part of the minimum prescribed period of study for the programme.
- FM3.3 A returning candidate for a programme for which no date for registration is stipulated shall renew his/her registration not later than the last Friday of February every year.
- FM3.4 The abridged MOU must be completed by master's candidates in the Faculty of Commerce prior to registration for the dissertation / thesis course in their programme and is valid for up to a year.
- FM3.5 A full annual update MOU must be completed prior to re-registration.

### Readmission:

- FM4.1 A candidate shall obtain permission from the Faculty Board for each succeeding year of registration and must satisfy the Board that there are adequate grounds for the granting of such permission. The Board's decision shall be based on progress reports.
- FM4.2 A candidate who has not been successful in terms of the requirements for a Master's programme by coursework and dissertation in a particular field shall not be permitted to present himself / herself for a second time as a candidate for the same programme.
- FM4.3.1 A full-time candidate is expected to complete the requirements for the degree within two years.
- FM4.3.2 A part-time candidate is expected to complete the requirements for the degree within three years.
- FM4.3.3 Satisfactory progress for research as per MOU

### Examination:

- FM5.1 The dissertation must show an acquaintance with methods of research and afford evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered. The dissertation may embody the original work of the candidate, with such acknowledged extracts from the work of others as may be pertinent. The examiners may require the candidate to submit to such written or oral examination as they deem necessary.
- FM5.2 The dissertation must be satisfactory as regards literary presentation and must be submitted in typewritten or printed form. The dissertation must incorporate an abstract

## 46 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS

setting out objectives, methods and conclusions.

- FM5.3 A candidate shall not be given credit for any work that has been submitted for a degree at any other university.
- FM5.4 A candidate may present his/her work for examination at any time in the final term of the registration approved for him/her or thereafter, but where a candidate intends to submit his/her dissertation for examination in the hope of the award of the degree at either the June or December graduation ceremonies, he/she must inform the Registrar, in writing, of his/her intention to do so by not later than 15 January or 20 June as the case may be. The final dates for receipt of the dissertation for examination by the Registrar are 15 February or 15 August. The University does not however undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.
- FM5.5 When presenting his/her dissertation the candidate shall be deemed by so doing to grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or part at any time in any manner or format which the University may deem fit. Any permission given by a candidate to publish work done by him/her under supervision for the degree shall be subject to this, and it shall be the responsibility of the candidate to satisfy the University that he/she is entitled to grant this licence to the University of all such work of his/hers already published, as may be included in or comprise his/her dissertation. The University's right to this free licence may, however, be waived in any case where, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Commerce, the Senate is satisfied that the whole dissertation has been or is being published in a manner satisfactory to the University. No publication may, without the permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was, or is to be submitted in part or in full for the degree.
- FM5.6 In the case of examination by coursework and dissertation, a candidate must obtain at least 50% for each coursework component and for the dissertation.
- FM5.7 Unless otherwise specified, the dissertation component of a coursework Master's degree shall be not more than 25,000 words in length, while that of a research Master's degree shall be not more than 50,000 words in length.
- FM5.8 A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific programmes as the Senate may prescribe.
- FM5.9 A candidate shall not be permitted to graduate until any corrections and alterations required by Senate have been made to two copies of the dissertation.
- FM5.10 Except on the recommendation of the supervisor and with the approval of the Faculty Board, a candidate whose dissertation has been returned for revision must submit a revised dissertation for examination no later than one calendar year after the date of original notification of the revise and resubmit result. Such resubmission must comply with the submission dates set in Rules above.
- FM5.11 No candidate shall be invited more than once to revise and resubmit his/her dissertation.
- FM5.12 A candidate whose dissertation is failed will not be allowed to present him/herself as a candidate for the Master's degree again for the examination in the same field of study, but may, with the permission of Senate, be admitted to another field of study.
- FM5.13 In the case of a dissertation submitted for re-examination, the resubmitted dissertation will either be awarded a passing grade of 50% or not passed.

## RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS 47

- FM5.14 A candidate must submit:
- (a) For examination a digital copy in the format specified plus up to two copies of the dissertation in temporary binding for submission to examiners.
  - (b) For graduation a digital copy of the final corrected version of the dissertation in the format specified for the Library;and
  - (c) one copy of the final corrected version in temporary binding for each of the candidate's supervisors, unless the candidates indicates that the supervisors have copies of the thesis.

### **Degree requirements:**

- FM6.1 A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year.
- FM6.2 A candidate shall undertake an approved research dissertation under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate;
- FM6.3 Every candidate shall select a subject for intensive study and research from among the Fields of the Research listed above. On applying for admission he/she shall submit his/her choice of subject for approval and must satisfy the Senate as to the suitability of his/her subject and the programme of research which he/she proposes to follow and the conditions under which it will be carried out.
- FM6.4 Every candidate must satisfy his/her supervisor(s) that his/her work is of an acceptable standard. Progress reports must be submitted by the supervisor(s) to the Faculty of Commerce annually before 31 November. If a candidate has not made sufficient progress with his/her research by that date the Senate may, on recommendation of the Faculty, refuse to renew his/her registration.

### **Distinction:**

- FM7.1 The degree may be awarded with distinction.
- FM7.2 Unless otherwise specified, the Master's degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher and not less than 70% for any component of the degree.
- FM7.3 The award of the degree with distinction, will depend upon the candidate's performance in all years of study with weighting determined by levels of seniority of the course, viz: course levels 1 and 2 are weighted 1, course levels 3 and 4 are weighted 2. Only first attempt and only courses required for the programme are used in the calculation. AB = 0, Inc = 0, DPR = 0. The percentage is shown as two decimal points and not rounded up to a whole number.

### **Upgrading from Master's to PhD:**

- FM8 The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board and the candidate's supervisor, upgrade a candidate's registration, prior to submission of the dissertation, on the grounds of the quality and development of the candidate's work.

### **Publication:**

- FM9 No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for the degree.

### **Concessions:**

- FM10 Any exemption from or modification of the above rules shall be subject to the Senate's approval.

## **MASTER'S BY DISSERTATION ONLY [CM009/CM010/CM034]**

The master's by dissertation only is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision offered by any department in the Faculty. Examination is by dissertation alone (180 NQF credits). Prospective candidates should consult the appropriate Head of Department, School or Section concerned to discuss both the proposed topic and the availability of suitable supervision. The Faculty Office should be contacted for details regarding the application process. Entry is by selection. Selection is based on academic performance and demonstrated research competence and the availability of suitable supervision.

### **Master of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CM010INF01]**

**Convener:** Associate Professor M. Kyobe

#### **Entrance requirements:**

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates with a full-time or part-time IS honours degree from the Department will be expected to obtain a mark of at least 65% for their honours degree. Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, academic and professional qualifications gained, involvement with the IS industry, and their intended career progression. They should state why they are seeking a postgraduate degree in Information Systems, indicate whether full-time or part-time study, and describe their preparation for postgraduate studies. They should describe previous research done in their honours year, and any research they may have done in industry, and list any publications, technical reports or conference proceedings they may have. Applicants should give details of any course, for which they are currently registered, and an interim evaluation from appropriate instructors, as well as details of any registration cancelled or applications for postgraduate study refused by an academic institution. Applicants without the IS honours degree from UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks, and give contact details of two referees. They are also required to provide electronic or hard-copy examples of their past research (preferably their honours research report), and may be required to attend an interview. Those whose home language is not English must provide evidence of English language proficiency. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department, and places may be limited. In addition, they must provide a strong motivation for not following the usual coursework and dissertation route, detailed evidence of research methodology courses taken, and full evidence of research carried out (electronic or hard copies are required). They should also submit a five- to ten-page cited and referenced preliminary proposal of the research area intended for study. Only students with an exceptionally strong and broad research background will normally be accepted for this master's route, and the vast majority of candidates will benefit from the coursework and minor dissertation option.

Students who successfully complete the programme will be awarded an MPhil, MBusSc or MCom depending on their academic history.

## **Master of Philosophy (by Dissertation only) specialising in Inclusive Innovation (CM034GSB40)**

**Convenor:** Professor W. Baets

### **Entrance Requirements:**

Applicants must hold at least a NQF level 8 qualification in Applied Science, Commerce, Humanities, Health Sciences, Arts, or other related degrees. Alternatively applicants who have a three-year degree with three or more years of work experience may apply as RPL candidates (Recognition of Prior Learning). All applications are reviewed on a case-by-case basis.

Applicants must have already demonstrated a desire for solving problems within the key themes of education, health, finance and digital inclusion; or have a passion to pursue an area they have already researched substantially.

### **Programme description:**

The Master of Philosophy specialising in Inclusive Innovation (MPhil) is an interdisciplinary, research-based degree that leads to the development of sustainable solutions for challenges in Africa. Inclusive Innovators who take this learning journey will travel through a rigorous academic curriculum right through to practical prototyping of new business models, processes, services or products that help create a more inclusive economy and society at large.

Unconstrained by set cultures or organisations, they will work together in a “living lab” environment, where expertise, life experience, passion and innovation all converge to support new possibilities and ideas. In this rich, integrative space, commercial, technological and social innovations all combine to further Africa’s future.

Prescribed Curriculum:

<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Course name</b>	<b>NQF credits</b>	<b>HEQSF Level</b>
GSB5006W	Dissertation	180	9

**Duration:** Minimum one year full-time, part-time option minimum 18 months

### **Readmission rules:**

The programme cannot be repeated.

There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

### **Distinction rules:**

The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher in the research proposal and dissertation component of the degree.

## MASTER OF COMMERCE (BY COURSEWORK AND DISSERTATION):

### MASTER OF COMMERCE

#### *Specialising in Accounting [CM031ACC01]*

**Convenor:** Associate Professor M Graham

**Entrance requirements:**

- An honours degree or equivalent (at HEQSF level 8), or CA(SA)
- Candidates may be required to present themselves for an interview

**Programme outline:**

The qualification is part-time by coursework and a 90 credit dissertation. The focus of this qualification is on real world applications and the qualification will enhance the skills required to achieve leadership in **accounting and corporate governance decision making**. Specific theoretical applications include all areas of accounting, including financial reporting, integrated reporting, corporate governance, risk management and corporate financial analysis.

**Duration:**

This is a two-year programme, but students will be allowed to take up to three years to finish. Any subsequent registration requires faculty approval.

**Prescribed curriculum structure:**

**Year 1:**

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF level
ACC5025H	Corporate Governance and Risk Management	30	9
ACC5023H	Financial and External Reporting	30	9
ACC5020H	Corporate Financial Analysis	30	9

**Year 2:**

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF level
ACC5050W	Minor dissertation Accounting	90	9

**Assessment:**

Assessment will involve case study submissions, and written examinations. Students are required to pass all courses. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the dissertation and students are required to achieve an overall mark for the aggregated programme of at least 50% or higher.

**Readmission rules:**

Courses may not be repeated.

No supplementary examinations are permitted.



**Master of Commerce**  
***Specialising in Accounting Education [CM031ACC12]***

**Convenor:** I Lubbe

**Entrance requirements:**

An honours degree or equivalent (at HEQSF level 8)

Candidates may be required to present themselves for an interview

**Programme outline:**

The qualification is part-time by coursework and a 90 credit dissertation.

The objective of this qualification is to enable participants to integrate education theory, and teaching practices within the Accounting discipline. The focus is on educators in Accountancy who are interested in specialising in Higher Education Studies (HES). Teaching interests include all areas of accounting, including financial reporting, integrated reporting, corporate financial analysis, corporate governance and risk management.

**Duration:**

This is a two-year programme, but students will be allowed to take up to three years to finish. Any subsequent registration requires faculty approval.

**Prescribed curriculum structure:**

**Year 1:**

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF level
-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------

**Select two(\*) of the following three courses**

ACC5025H	Corporate Governance and Risk Management	30	9
ACC5023H	Financial and External Reporting	30	9
ACC5020H	Corporate Financial Analysis	30	9

**Plus**

EDN5000F	Learning and Teaching in Higher Education	30	8
----------	---	----	---

*\*Subject to approval by the HES co-ordinator and Head of Department, another course in the Higher Education Studies programme may replace one of the ACC courses, as long as one of the courses selected is an ACC course.*

## 52 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS

### Year 2:

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF level
EDN5511F	Research in Higher Education		
ACC5050W	Research methodology (in education) and minor dissertation	90	9

### Assessment:

Assessment will involve case study submissions, and written examinations. Students are required to pass all courses. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the dissertation and students are required to achieve an overall mark for the aggregated programme of at least 50% or higher.

### Readmission rules:

Courses may not be repeated. No supplementary examinations are permitted.

## Master of Commerce

### *specialising in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CM031BUS01]*

**Convener:** Dr S. Kendal

### Entrance requirements:

Graduates, with an Honours level degree, who have completed the CT-series of the Examinations of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries (UK), OR equivalently, the A100 and A200-series of the Actuarial Society of South Africa (AS) will be considered.

Applicants must submit a detailed research proposal in advance and acceptance is subject to supervision capacity.

### Programme description:

The Actuarial Science Section of the School of Management Studies offers a Master of Commerce specialising in Actuarial Science, recognising the need for high level actuarial skills. Candidates can undertake coursework at HEQSF levels 8 and 9 that could count towards final qualification as an actuary, specialising in their preferred area of expertise. In addition it affords the opportunity to focus on high level (HEQSF level 9) actuarial research and thereby develop intellectual independence, self-direction and originality in tackling and solving actuarial problems. The credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

### Duration:

The degree may be done full-time (typically over 2 years), but is often done on a part-time basis in which case it might take longer. Part-time students would generally not undertake more than one course per semester.

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

The Master of Commerce degree in Actuarial Science by coursework and dissertation would be completed by:

### Coursework:

Prescribed courses (listed below) (72 credits at HEQSF levels 8 & 9); plus

**Research:** A dissertation (108 credits at level 9)

**Total: 180 credits**

A candidate may apply for credit for up to 36 points towards coursework in respect of equivalent-level examinations passed through the UK or the AS, or at another university.

<b>Course code</b>	<b>Course name</b>	<b>ASSA course</b>	<b>UK course</b>	<b>NQF credits</b>	<b>HEQSF Level</b>
BUS5042F	Health and Care	F101	NA	36	9
BUS5040S	General Insurance	F103	NA	36	9
BUS5018F	Life Insurance	F102	ST2	36	9
BUS5019F	Pensions	F104	ST4	36	9
BUS5035S	Specialist Finance & Investment	F105	ST5	36	9
BUS4027W	Actuarial Risk Management	A301	CA1	54	8
BUS4034S	Professional Communication	A302	NA	27	8

**Assessment:**

Students must pass the required number of prescribed courses with at least 50%, as well as pass the dissertation with a mark of at least 50%, to qualify.

The examinations count 50% to 100% of any one course depending on whether tests, tutorials and assignments are taken into account (as per the detailed course entries.)

**Readmission rules:**

Pass at least one course per year.

Courses may only be repeated once.

No supplementary examinations are awarded.

**Distinction rules:**

Students with a weighted average for the coursework and dissertation in excess of 75%, including at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction. Only those courses completed at UCT and counting toward the degree would be counted. The weighting would be by NQF credits with course work counting a maximum of 72 credits.

**Master of Commerce  
specialising in APPLIED ECONOMICS [CM031ECO08]**

**Convener:** Associate Professor J.Burns

**Entrance requirements:**

An average of at least 65% in an honours degree in Economics.

Before admission to this stream of the degree, a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete these as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.

Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.

**Programme description:**

The School of Economics offers a Master of Commerce specialising in Applied Economics in recognition of the need for a flexible structure which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation.

## 54 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS

The 120 credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

### Duration:

Offered over two years full-time, beginning in January.

### Prescribed curriculum structure:

This curriculum comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a dissertation (ECO5066W).

Students taking ECO5046F or ECO5021F or ECO5020F are required to take ECO5011F Quantitative Methods for Economists prior to registering for these courses. It is non-credit bearing for this specialisation.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year. The qualification comprises 240 credits.

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>Compulsory courses:</b>			
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
At least one of:			
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO6007F	Microeconomics II	30	10
<b>Optional courses:</b>			
Two courses to be chosen from the following (one course if both Macroeconomics and Micro-economics are chosen in the first semester):			
ECO5001S	The Economics of Private Impulses and Public Costs	30	9
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9
<b>Research component:</b>			
ECO5066W	Minor Dissertation	<u>120</u>	9
		<b>Total:</b>	<b><u>240</u></b>

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either semester).

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

**Assessment:**

To qualify for the master’s degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to the value of 240 NQF credits.

Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year.

The 120 credit dissertation, which should be no longer than 25 000 words in length, is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.

**Readmission rules:**

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

**Distinction rules:**

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

**Further specific administrative requirements:**

The closing date for applications is 31 October. The programme begins in January.

**Master of Commerce  
specialising in ECONOMICS [CM031ECO01]**

**Convener:** Associate Professor J. Burns

**Programme description:**

The objective of the master’s by coursework is to equip students with the theoretical and technical knowledge required to practise as a professional economist in the public and private sector. All courses, including the compulsory theory courses, include theoretical and empirical applications to reflect the objectives of the degree.

**Entrance requirements:**

- An average of at least 65% in an honours degree in Economics.
- Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.
- Students who have completed equivalent courses at the master’s level may apply for exemption, but not credit, from particular courses.

**Structure:**

The degree comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, two elective courses in the second semester, and a compulsory minor dissertation. The degree runs over 12 months. The programme comprises 240 credits.

<b>Course code</b>	<b>Course name</b>	<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>HEQSF Level</b>
<b>Compulsory courses:</b>			
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
<b>PLUS</b>			

## 56 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS

ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics <b>OR</b>	30	9
ECO6007F	Microeconomics II		9
<b>Optional courses:</b>			
Two courses to be chosen from:			
ECO5001S	The Economics of Private Impulses and Public Costs	30	9
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis	30	9
ECO5074F	Research & Policy Tools	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation	30	9
<b>Research component:</b>			
ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation (60 credits)	<u>60</u>	9
		<b>Total:</b>	<b><u>240</u></b>

With the permission of the Graduate convener, students may be permitted to take one master's course (level 5000) from another Department.

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

### Assessment:

To qualify for the degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to a value of 240 NQF credits.

The research component is examined by way of a minor-dissertation (60 NQF credits) which will be due early February in the year following the coursework.

### Readmission rules:

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once provided that they have submitted the required dissertation within the timeframe for submission. A compulsory course may be repeated only if the student scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

### Further programme specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 October. The programme begins in January.

**Master of Commerce  
specialising in ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT [CM03IECO12]**

**Convener:** Professor M. Morris

**Entrance requirements:**

An average of at least 65% in an honours degree and with a three year major in Economics in a Bachelors degree. A candidate shall have completed a quantitative course in Econometrics at 3<sup>rd</sup> year level or equivalent. Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the programme convener and the Graduate committee.

Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit GRE test scores. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.

**Programme description:**

The School of Economics offers a Master of Commerce specialising in Economic Development in recognition of the need for a flexible programme structure which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation. The 120 credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

**Duration:**

Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in January.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:**

This programme comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a dissertation (ECO5066W).

Students taking ECO5046F or ECO5021F or ECO5020F are required to take ECO5011F Quantitative Methods for Economists prior to registering for these courses. It is non-credit bearing for this programme.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year. The programme comprises 240 credits.

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>Compulsory courses:</b>			
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools	30	9
<b>Optional courses:</b>			
Two courses to be chosen from any other Masters course in Economics for which students meet the entrance requirements.			
ECO5001S	The Economics of Private Impulses and Public Costs	30	9
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9

## 58 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS

ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Research	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation	30	9
<b>Research component:</b>			
ECO5066W	Minor Dissertation	<u>120</u>	9
		<b>Total:</b>	<b><u>240</u></b>

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either semester).

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

### **Assessment:**

To qualify for the master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to the value of 240 credits. Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year.

The 120 credit dissertation should be no longer than 25 000 words in length and is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.

### **Readmission rules:**

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at the first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

### **Distinction rules:**

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

### **Further specific administrative requirements:**

The closing date for applications is 31 October.

## **Master of Commerce specialising in ECONOMIC SCIENCE [CM031ECO05]**

**Convener:** Associate Professor J.Burns

### **Entrance requirements:**

An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.

Before admission to the degree a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete these as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.

Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.



## RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS 59

Students who have completed equivalent courses at the Master level may apply for exemption but not credit, from particular courses.

### **Programme Description:**

The School of Economics offers a two-year coursework and dissertation-based Master of Commerce Economic Science degree. The objective is to prepare students with the theoretical and empirical knowledge required for research in Economics, including doctoral research. It provides training equivalent to the first two years of a good PhD programme at an overseas university.

The coursework content of the first year of the master's stream is similar to that of the Master of Commerce Economics. In the second year, students are required to complete additional compulsory courses in microeconomics, macroeconomics, econometrics and other electives. In addition students are required to complete a 60 credit dissertation.

### **Duration:**

Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in January.

### **Prescribed curriculum structure:**

The curriculum consists of a number of compulsory courses and optional courses. The courses may be completed during any stage of the degree. Students are advised to follow the Master of Commerce Economics stream during the first year. A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year. The qualification comprises 360 credits.

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>Compulsory courses:</b>			
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
ECO6007F	Microeconomics II	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9
<b>Elective courses (120 credits to be chosen from the following electives):</b>			
ECO5001S	The Economics of Private Impulses and Public Costs	30	9
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation	30	9
<b>Research component:</b>			
ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation	60	9
<b>Total:</b>		<b><u>360</u></b>	

With permission of the Graduate Convener, a Master's in Economic Science student may be permitted to take two master's courses (30 NQF credits) from another Department.

## 60 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

### **Assessment:**

To qualify for the master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to the value of 330 NQF credits.

The dissertation is examined by way of a 60 credit dissertation (ECO5023W) to be submitted before the start of the next academic year in the following year (3<sup>rd</sup>).

### **Readmission rules:**

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

### **Distinction rules:**

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

### **Further specific administrative requirements:**

The closing date for applications is 31 October.

## **Master of Commerce**

### ***specialising in ECONOMICS AND DEMOGRAPHY [CM031ECO06]***

(in conjunction with the School of Economics)

**Convener:** Professor T Moultrie

### **Entrance requirements:**

An average of at least 65% in an honours degree in Economics.

Before admission a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate, who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete this as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.

Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.

Students who have completed equivalent courses at the Master level may apply for exemption but not credits, from particular courses.

Further, if students have not previously taken and passed DOC5001F (Basic Demography) or DOC5001S (Basic Demography), or its deemed equivalent at another institution, they will be expected to register for it in the first semester of registration (as a co-requisite but not for credit).

### **Programme description:**

The School of Economics offers a one-year taught master's in Economics and Demography, leading to the award of an MCom. The objective of the master's by coursework is to equip students with the theoretical and technical knowledge required to practise as a professional economist in the public and private sector. All courses, including the compulsory theory courses, include theoretical and empirical applications to reflect the objects of the degree.

## RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS 61

### Duration:

One year full-time. The programme begins in January.

### Prescribed curriculum structure:

The master's in Economics and Demography programme comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, two courses in the second semester, and a compulsory research paper. The degree runs over 12 months. The qualification comprises 195 credits.

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>Compulsory courses:</b>			
<b>First semester:</b>			
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics <b>OR</b> ECO6007F Microeconomics II	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
<b>Second semester:</b>			
DOC5003S	Population projections & Modeling	15	9
<b>Research Component:</b>			
ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation	<u>60</u>	9
<b>Total:</b>		<b><u>195</u></b>	

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

### Assessment:

To qualify for the master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component. The research component is examined by way of a minor-dissertation to be submitted before the start of the next academic year.

### Readmission rules:

Students who have not made satisfactory progress will not be permitted to re-register.

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at the first attempt, and that they have submitted the required dissertation within the time frame for submission.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

### Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

### Further specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of two referees when applying before 31 October. The programme begins in January.

Permission to register for the MCom in Economics and Demography must also be sought from the Convener of the Demography programmes, Professor Moultrie.

## Master of Commerce *specialising in FINANCE in the field of FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT [CM031FTX02]*

**Convener:** Associate Professor F. Toerien

### Entrance requirements:

- An Honours degree or equivalent.
- Two years of relevant work experience.
- Candidates may be required to present themselves for an interview.

### Programme description: Part or Full-Time

The qualification is part-time by coursework and a 90 credit dissertation.

The aim is to equip successful candidates with the skills to perform research, analysis and valuations in all the areas of financial management, including capital markets, derivatives, corporate finance, accounting and company valuations.

### Duration: Part time or one year full time

The degree is offered over two years but many students take until their third year to finish. Any subsequent registration requires faculty approval.

### Prescribed curriculum structure:

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX5003W	Minor Dissertation	90	9
FTX5042W	Corporate Finance & Valuations	60	9
FTX5043F	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments	30	9
<b>Total:</b>		<b><u>180</u></b>	

### Assessment:

A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the dissertation and students are required to achieve an overall mark for the aggregated programme of at least 50% or higher.

### Readmission rules:

Courses may not be repeated.

No supplementary examinations are permitted.

### NOTE:

#### Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student has an overall average of at least 75% with a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and dissertation.

### Further specific notes:

The objective of the qualification is to enable participants to integrate the theory and practice of corporate finance. The focus is on real world applications and on undertaking applied research in corporate finance. The qualification will enhance the skills required to achieve managerial effectiveness in financial decision making.

Topics include advance financial analysis, corporate strategy, financial modelling, valuations, capital budgeting, capital markets, fixed income securities, mergers and acquisitions, cost of capital, capital structure, futures and options and various specialised topics which may include securitisation, private equity, real options, hedge funds and share buy-backs.

**Further specific administrative requirements:**

- Successful interview by representatives of the Department of Finance and Tax.
- Selection of a supervisor and a signed memorandum of understanding between student and faculty member.

**Master of Commerce**  
***specialising in FINANCE in the field of FINANCIAL AND RISK MANAGEMENT***  
**[CM031FTX06]**

**Convener:** Associate Professor F. Toerien

**Entrance requirements:**

- An honours degree or equivalent.
- Two years of relevant work experience.
- Candidates may be required to present themselves for an interview.

**Programme description:**

The qualification is part-time by coursework and a 60-credit minor dissertation.

The aim is to equip successful candidates with the skills to perform research, analysis and valuations in all the areas of financial management, including capital markets, derivatives, corporate finance, accounting and company valuations.

**Duration:**

The degree is offered over two years, but many students take until their third year to finish. Any subsequent registration requires faculty approval.

**Prescribed curriculum/structure:**

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX5029W	Minor Dissertation in Financial Management	60	9
FTX5028W	Topics in Financial Management	30	9
FTX5042W	Corporate Finance & Valuations	60	9
FTX5043F	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments	<u>30</u>	9
<b>Total:</b>		<b><u>180</u></b>	

**Assessment:**

A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the dissertation and students are required to achieve an overall mark for the aggregated programme of at least 50% or higher.

**Readmission rules:**

Courses may not be repeated. No supplementary examinations are permitted.

**NOTE:**

**Distinction rules:**

The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student has an overall average of at least 75% with a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and dissertation.

**Further specific notes:**

The objective of the qualification is to enable participants to integrate the theory and practice of corporate finance. The focus is on real world applications and on undertaking applied research in corporate finance. The qualification will enhance the skills required to achieve managerial effectiveness in financial decision making.

## 64 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS

Topics include advanced financial analysis, corporate strategy, financial modelling, valuations, capital budgeting, capital markets, fixed income securities, mergers and acquisitions, cost of capital, capital structure, futures and options and the specialised topics of securitisation, private equity, real options, hedge funds and share buy-backs.

### Further specific administrative requirements:

- Successful interview by Financial Management representatives in the Department of Finance and Tax.
- Selection of a supervisor and a signed memorandum of understanding between student and faculty member.

## Master of Commerce *specialising in FINANCE in the field of INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT [CM031FTX07]*

**Convener:** Professor P. van Rensburg

### Entrance requirements:

A relevant NQF level 8 qualification with an appropriate research component at a recognised university. At least a NQF level 7 course in finance (BUS3026W at UCT which, for the purposes of illustration, has the prescribed textbook Bodie, Kane and Marcus, “Investments”) or ECO4053S Financial Economics and second year level course in statistics (STA2020 at UCT) is required. A NQF level 8 course in finance (BUS4083W at UCT) is recommended. Most UCT applicants are likely to be BBusSc FNC, FCA, QFN, ECO or Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management and Honours in Economics graduates. The entrance requirements for non-UCT students being the equivalent to that of UCT students but achieved at another recognised university.

Only students who can attend full-time are admitted. Foreign students may need to provide evidence of their competence in the English language being of a sufficient level that they can engage in academic writing. Applicants must demonstrate a high level of academic and quantitative ability. In general, a grade point average of at least 70% is required over the candidate’s university career. Admission is competitive and the above does not guarantee admission. In certain cases, an interview may be required. Each year there is a selection process that takes into account academic ability, equity and capacity available. Recommendation for acceptance is at the sole discretion of the programme convener.

Upon application, a brief note or email indicating the candidate’s intention to apply, confirmation of his or her full-time availability, a brief CV and full mark record (academic transcript) is to be provided.

### Programme description:

The aim of the programme is to equip successful candidates with the skills to perform research, analysis and the valuation of instruments listed on financial markets. The programme is both practical and research orientated, requiring the study of econometrics, the review of empirical studies and, at minimum, a half-thesis research report.

### Duration:

This is a full-time one year programme. Graduation (after thesis external marking and corrections) will typically be in June of the following year.

### Prescribed curriculum structure:

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX5003W	Minor Dissertation	90	9
FTX5028W	Topics in Financial Management	30	9

## RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS 65

FTX5044H	Empirical Finance	30	9
FTX5043F	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments	<u>30</u>	9
	<b>Total</b>	<b><u>180</u></b>	

### Readmission rules:

Compulsory courses may not be repeated. No supplementary exams are permitted.

### NOTE: Distinction Rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student has an overall average of at least 75% with a subminimum of at least 70% for both the coursework and dissertation.

## **Master of Commerce** ***specialising in HEALTH ECONOMICS [CM031ECO07]*** ***(Will not be offered in 2015)***

**Convener:** Associate Professor J. Burns and Dr Honda

**Departmental postgraduate convener:** Professor I Woolard

### Entrance requirements:

- An average of at least 65% in an honours degree in Economics. Candidates who have not completed an acceptable four year degree in Economics, will be required to first complete the Honours in Economics degree.
- Before admission a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, may be admitted but shall be required to complete these as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.
- Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.

### Qualification description:

The master's qualification aims to equip economists to apply forms of economic theory, principles and techniques to the health sector. The main objectives of the programme are to develop an understanding of methods of financing and paying for health services and key health sector reforms, and to develop skills in selecting and applying appropriate tools for economic analysis in health care and health sector planning.

Students who successfully complete the qualification will be awarded a MCom, MPhil, MSocSc, or MA degree according to the discipline in which they obtained their undergraduate degree.

### Duration:

Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in January.

### Prescribed curriculum structure:

The minimum number of credits required is 258.

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>First semester:</b>			
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9

## 66 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS

PPH7041S	Health Policy and Planning	12	9
PPH7039S	Theory and Application of Economic Evaluation in Health Care	12	9
PPH7077S	The Economics of Health Systems	12	9
PPH7050S	Microeconomics for the Health Sector	12	9
One of the abovementioned 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester modules can be exchanged for one of the following or any other course approved by the Graduate Convener:			
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
DOC5001S	Basic Demography	30	9
<b>Third semester and fourth semester:</b>			
ECO5066W/			
PPH7052W	Minor Dissertation	<u>120</u>	9
	<b>Total:</b>	<b><u>258</u></b>	

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Please consult the relevant department entry in the handbook for course descriptions.

### Assessment:

To qualify for the master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component. The research component is examined by way of a 120 credit dissertation which must be in the field of Health Economics.

### Readmission rules:

- Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.
- There will be no supplementary examinations.
- Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

### Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree. The average will be calculated in proportion to the NQF credits.

### Further specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of two referees to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31 October. The programme begins in January.

## Master of Commerce

### *specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CM031INF01]*

**Convener:** Associate Professor M. Kyobe

### Entrance requirements:

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates with a full-time or part-time IS honours degree from the Department will be expected to obtain a mark of at least 65% for their honours degree. Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, academic and professional



qualifications gained, involvement with the I.S. industry, and their intended career progression. They should also submit a one-page preliminary proposal of the research area intended for study. They should state why they are seeking a graduate degree in Information Systems, indicate whether full-time or part-time study, and describe their preparation for postgraduate studies. They should describe previous research done in their honours year, and any research they may have done in industry, and list any publications, technical reports or conference proceedings they may have. Applicants should give details of any course(s) for which they are currently registered, and an interim evaluation from appropriate instructors, as well as details of any registration cancelled or applications for postgraduate study refused by an academic institution. Applicants without an IS honours degree from UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks, and give contact details of two referees. They are also required to provide electronic or hard copy examples of their past research (preferably their honours research report), and may be required to attend an interview. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department, and places may be limited. If they have a dissertation topic in mind, or a potential supervisor, they may mention them, but this is not required at this stage and generally decided later in the course.

**Programme description:**

This qualification aims to provide practice knowledge in Information Systems topics; formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry; to develop critical reading and writing skills and to provide exposure to research objective; methods and techniques. Students may choose between three Information Systems streams:

- IS Education and Educational Technology, which includes teaching and learning of IS, and the use of education technology as an aid to teaching and learning.
- ICTs and Innovation, which includes ICT innovations and the use of ICTs for innovation, The Internet, e-commerce, e-government, mobile phones, m-commerce, t-commerce, and other emerging technologies.
- IS Management, Knowledge Management, IS Project Management and IS Development, which includes issues related to IS management, knowledge management, the IS professional, project management, work teams, systems development, IS security, IT governance and computer forensics.

It gives candidates exposure to conducting research in a rigorous manner and producing a sound research dissertation. It provides access to doctoral programmes.

**Learning objectives:**

- To develop critical reading and writing skills
- To develop analytical and research skills
- To deepen expertise in Information Systems topics
- To prepare for research based postgraduate study

**Duration:**

A full-time candidate for the degree in Information Systems shall register for a minimum of one academic year whereas a part-time candidate for the degree shall register for a minimum of two academic years.

The course begins in February.

**Prescribed curriculum structure:**

This degree is offered on either a full-time or part-time basis. Students will be required to complete the following two courses:

<b>Course code</b>	<b>Course name</b>	<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>HEQSF Level</b>
INF5004W	Information Systems Masters Coursework	90	9
INF5005W	Information Systems Masters Dissertation	90	9
<b>Total:</b>		<b><u>180</u></b>	

## 68 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS

### Assessment:

INF5004W is assessed through a number of deliverables and INF5005W is assessed through a dissertation.

In order to be awarded the degree, the candidate must pass both INF5004W and INF5005W.

### Readmission rules:

No course may be repeated and no supplementary examinations are awarded.

### Distinction rules:

A distinction will be awarded if the candidate has achieved an average of at least 75% over the two courses and not less than 70% for either of them.

## Master of Commerce

### *specialising in TAXATION in the field of SOUTH AFRICAN TAXATION[CM03FTX10]*

**Convener:** Professor J. Roeleveld

### Entrance requirements:

Honours degree in Taxation or CA(SA) or LLB or equivalent acceptable qualification / experience (evidenced by a submitted portfolio of academic and practical experience). Professional and/or academic references for all applicants may be requested. A curriculum vitae and academic transcript is required on application. An entrance exam or interview may be required.

### Programme description:

This is a part-time coursework and minor dissertation programme.

The aim of the course is to equip successful candidates with the skills to be well rounded, competent practitioners in the tax field; to assess the tax efficiency of commercial transactions; to do research; to draft legal opinions; to deal with SARS on behalf of clients; and, to prepare for and execute tax litigation.

### Duration:

The programme is offered over two years, part-time. The programme starts in January. The first year consists of coursework and group projects (FTX5030W) and a methodology course (FTX4036S). In the second year either a 90 credit dissertation is completed (FTX5031W) or a 60 credit dissertation (FTX5032W) and one of the following elective courses is completed:

FTX4037S (Taxation of Financial Instruments)

FTX4038S (Indirect Tax)

FTX4039S (Tax Administration)

The period to complete the dissertation may be extended at the convener's discretion.

### Prescribed curriculum structure:

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits		HEQSF Level
		Option 1	Option 2	
<b>Year 1</b>				
FTX5030W	Taxation coursework	90	90	9
FTX4036S	Research Methods in Taxation	0	0	8
<b>Year 2</b>				
FTX5031W	Taxation Minor Dissertation	90		9
FTX5032W	Taxation Minor Dissertation			9

## RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS 69

	60 Credits	60	
	<b><u>PLUS one of:</u></b>		
FTX4037S	Taxation of Financial Instruments	45	8
FTX4038S	Indirect Tax	45	8
FTX4039S	Tax Administration	45	8
	<b>Total:</b>	<b><u>180</u></b>	<b><u>195</u></b>

FTX5030W and FTX4036S are completed in the first year of registration and FTX5031W or FTX5032W and one of FTX4037S, FTX4038S or FTX4039S in the second year of registration.

### **Assessment:**

FTX5030W: A student must achieve 50% calculated as follows:

In course assessments	90%
Group projects	10%
	<u>100%</u>

FTX4037S or FTX4038S or FTX4039S: A student must achieve 50% aggregated across all coursework assessments.

Oral assessments may be substituted at the discretion of the convener for any of the written assessments. A sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved for the dissertation (FTX5031W or FTX5032W) on a taxation topic and the overall weighted average programme result must be equal to or exceed 50%.

### **Readmission rules:**

Compulsory and elective courses may not be repeated.

No supplementary examinations are permitted.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

### **NOTE:**

#### **Distinction rules:**

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% in the coursework component and in the dissertation component of the degree.

## **Master of Commerce**

### ***specialising in TAXATION in the field of INTERNATIONAL TAXATION [CM031FTX09]***

**Convener:** Professor J. Roeleveld

#### **Entrance requirements:**

BCom(Hons) (Taxation) or CA(SA) or LLB or equivalent acceptable qualification / experience (evidenced by a submitted portfolio of academic and practical experience). Professional and/or academic references for all applicants may be requested. A curriculum vitae and academic transcript is required on application. An entrance exam or interview may be required.

#### **Programme description:**

This is a part-time coursework and minor dissertation programme.

The aim of the course is to equip successful candidates with the skills to be well rounded, competent practitioners in the international tax field; to assess the tax efficiency of commercial transactions; to do research; to draft legal opinions; to deal with SARS on behalf of clients; and, to prepare for and execute tax litigation.

## 70 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS

### Duration:

The programme is offered over two years, part-time. The programme starts in January. The first year consists of coursework (FTX5034F and FTX5033S) and a methodology course (FTX4036S). In the second year a minor dissertation is completed (FTX5032W).

The period to complete the dissertation may be extended at the convener's discretion.

Prescribed curriculum structure:

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX5034F	International Tax I	60	9
FTX5033S	International Tax II	60	9
FTX4036S	Research Methods in Taxation	0	8
FTX5032W	Taxation Minor Dissertation (60 Credits)	<u>60</u>	9
	<b>Total:</b>	<b><u>180</u></b>	

FTX5034F, and FTX5033S and FTX4036S are completed in the first year of registration and FTX5032W in the second year of registration.

### Assessment:

FTX5034F and FTX5033S: A student must achieve at least 50% weighted across all assessments.

Oral assessments may be substituted at the discretion of the convener for any of the written assessments. A sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved for the minor dissertation (FTX5032W) on an international taxation topic and the overall weighted average programme result must be equal to or exceed 50%.

### Readmission rules:

Courses may not be repeated.

No supplementary examinations are permitted.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

NOTE:

### Further programme specific administration requirements:

A successful interview with representatives in the Department of Finance and Tax may be required.

### Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% in the coursework component and in the dissertation component of the degree.

## Master of Commerce in Organisational Psychology [CM031BUS08]

**Convener:** Associate Professor S. Goodman

### Entrance requirements:

Entrance requires an honours degree in Organisational Psychology, Industrial Psychology or Human Resources Management. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of at least 65% for their honours degree. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy.

**Programme description:**

The degree consists of coursework and a research dissertation.

The programme is aligned with the Health Professions Council of South Africa’s scope of practice for the professional training of industrial/organisational psychologists. The programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to perform the role of scientist practitioner.

The aim of the dissertation is to assess whether students have mastered the principles of the research process and are able to apply these to a dissertation.

**Duration:**

One year full-time (both the coursework and the research dissertation are completed within the year of study). The programme commences in the first week of February.

**Prescribed curriculum structure:**

<b>Course code</b>	<b>Course name</b>	<b>NQF credits</b>	<b>HEQSF Level</b>
BUS5033W	Organisational Psychology Masters Coursework	90	9
BUS5034H	Organisational Psychology Masters Dissertation	<u>90</u>	9
<b>Total:</b>		<b><u>180</u></b>	

Please consult the School of Management Studies section of this handbook for a list of the compulsory and elective modules in BUS5033W.

**Assessment:**

The coursework contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Master’s degree.

Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation.

The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

Students are required to pass both the coursework and research components in order for the degree to be awarded.

**Readmission rules:**

BUS5033W cannot be repeated.

**Distinction rules:**

The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and research dissertation component of the degree.

**Further programme specific administrative requirements:**

Students applying for the master’s programme must apply on-line using the university’s application system in the year preceding that for which the application is made. The deadline for applications is as per the University’s specified date.

**Master of Philosophy  
specialising in DEMOGRAPHY [CM033BUS11]**

**Convener:** Professor T.A. Moultrie

**Entrance requirements:**

An honours degree with at least a full, first-year university mathematics course; and second-year statistics, or their equivalent. Some or all of these requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Convener.

## 72 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS

### Programme description:

On completion of the qualification, an MPhil in Demography graduate will be able to demonstrate professional competence in the core areas of demographic analysis and research. Included in this is the clear demonstration of a capacity to apply and develop methods of demographic analysis that are both theoretically informed and appropriate to the research (and research context) pursued. The core competencies are indicated by the material suggested in the course outlines. Particular emphasis is placed on training demographers capable of working with developing countries' data and in other situations where data are either non-existent or inadequate.

### Duration:

The programme consists of coursework and research dissertation components. The coursework is completed in the first two semesters of study. The dissertation is done in the third, and if necessary subsequent, semester. Diligent students should be in a position to submit their dissertation in time for the August submission deadline, and thereby graduate at the end of two years' full-time study.

### Prescribed curriculum structure:

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>Coursework:</b>			
DOC5001F	Basic Demography	15	9
DOC5004F	Population Studies	15	9
DOC4002F	Demographic Data and Statistics	15	9
DOC5002S	Techniques in Demographic Estimation	30	9
DOC5003S	Population Projections and Modelling	15	9
Students who have taken any of the above courses as part of another degree must substitute it with a course chosen in consultation with the convener.			
<b>Research:</b>			
DOC5000W	Dissertation	90	9
<b>Total:</b>		<b><u>180</u></b>	

### Assessment:

Students must pass every compulsory course with at least 50%, as well as passing the dissertation with a mark of at least 50%, to qualify. A minimum of 180 NQF credits are required for the award of the degree.

Students who score less than 50% for either DOC5002S or DOC5003S will only be allowed to continue their registration (and to repeat the failed course(s) in the following year) on appeal to, and with approval given by, the Convener.

### Readmission rules:

DOC5001F may not be repeated. Students who score less than 50% for DOC5001F are ineligible to continue their registration in that year and will be deregistered from the programme.

DOC5002S and DOC5003S may only be repeated with the approval of the Programme Committee.

Other courses may be repeated as required.

No supplementary examinations are awarded.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

### Distinction rules:

Students with a weighted average for the coursework and dissertation of at least 75%, including at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction. Students who have repeated any course required for this degree will not be eligible for distinction. The degree may be awarded with distinction in the dissertation if the student achieves 75% for the dissertation, but does not achieve 75% for the coursework component.

**Further specific notes:**

Scholarships are awarded to students on a competitive basis. The number of awards each year is not fixed, and scholarships will be awarded to students at the discretion of the Programme Committee.

**Master of Philosophy  
specialising in MATHEMATICAL FINANCE [CM033BUS18]**

**Convener:** Associate Professor D. Taylor

**Entrance requirements:**

There are limited places on the degree and admission is based on merit.

Applicants must have an honours (or four-year equivalent) degree from one of the Faculties of Science, Commerce or Engineering.

Applicants should be aware that this is predominately a mathematical degree and preference will be given to candidates with a strong background in a mathematical science.

Successful completion of one year of Mathematical Statistics and *at least* two years of Pure Mathematics, with exposure to multivariate calculus, real analysis and linear algebra is the *minimum* mathematical requirement.

Admission is at the discretion of the admissions committee and meeting the minimum requirements does not guarantee admission.

Once admitted, candidates must pass or gain credit for the pre–courses to continue with the degree.

**Programme description:**

The Division of Actuarial Science in the School of Management Studies in conjunction with the Department of Statistical Sciences offers an MPhil in Mathematical Finance by coursework and dissertation. The qualification is intensive and challenging, and combines training in advanced mathematical, statistical/econometric and computing skills with a solid understanding of financial markets and asset pricing theory. It consists of 3 preliminary courses that run 4 weeks prior to the start of the rest of the degree, 150 credits of coursework and a minor dissertation, all of which can be completed within one year. Upon successful completion, candidates should be well equipped for careers in the most sophisticated areas of investment banking, asset management, risk management, or any career where a solid quantitative finance or financial engineering background is useful; and to pursue doctoral research in quantitative finance. The programme has been designed to accommodate students from a wide variety of backgrounds.

**Duration:**

The degree is offered over one year, full-time and begins in January. The submission date for the dissertation is in February of the following year. With the approval of their supervisor, students may be permitted to re-register for the dissertation in the year following coursework, but fees will be payable and submission must be in August of that year.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:**

**Non-credit bearing preliminary courses:**

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level course
STA5089F	Basics of Mathematical Statistics	0	9
BUS5045F	Introduction to Finance and Derivatives	0	9
BUS5038F	Mathematical Computing Skills	0	9

## 74 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>First Semester</b>			
BUS5032F	South African Financial Markets (compulsory)	15	8
BUS5046F	Stochastic Calculus for Finance I (compulsory)	30	9
BUS5043F	Numerical Methods in Finance I (compulsory)	30	9
<b>Second Semester</b>			
BUS5047S	Stochastic Calculus for Finance II (compulsory)	30	9
BUS5048S	Numerical Methods in Finance II (compulsory)	30	9
BUS5044S	Risk Management of Financial Instruments	15	9
STA5086S	Advanced Portfolio Theory	15	9
STA5090S	Advanced Topics in Regression	15	9
STA5005H	Special Topics in Statistics B	15	9
BUS5035S	Specialist Finance & Investment for Actuarial Science	30	9
<b>Research:</b>			
BUS5005W	Minor Dissertation (not exceeding ten thousand words)	60	9
<b>OR</b>			
STA5058H	Minor Dissertation (not exceeding ten thousand words if supervised by Department of Statistical Sciences)	<u>60</u>	9
		<b>Total:</b>	<b><u>210</u></b>

A full course (30 NQF credits) typically consists of 48 contact hours. However, the specific organisation of each course will be adapted according to the learning needs. The objective of the pre-courses is to harmonise knowledge of the fundamental tools in statistics, computational mathematics and finance needed to successfully follow the remainder of the programme.

### Assessment:

To qualify for the degree, the student should achieve the following:

Pass or gain credit for the pre-courses.

Pass courses adding to (at least) 150 credits (including the compulsory courses).

Pass the minor dissertation which carries an additional 60 credits.

### Readmission rules:

Any candidate who fails any of the courses required for successful completion of the degree, during the first year of registration, will be allowed to repeat a maximum of two courses (60 NQF credits) in the following academic year.

Pre-courses may not be repeated.

Courses may only be repeated once.

Supplementary exams are not granted.

### Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an average mark of at least 75% or higher for the coursework component of the degree; and not less than 75% for the dissertation.

### Further specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, the applicant must submit a Curriculum Vita. Application must be made by 31 October. The programme begins in January.



**Master of Philosophy**  
***specialising in* PROGRAMME EVALUATION [CM033BUS015]**

**Convener:** Professor J. Louw-Potgieter

**Entrance requirements:**

The minimum admission requirements is an honours degree or a four-year professional bachelor’s degree at NQF level 8. Both types of degree should include a component in quantitative research methods. Please note that a bachelor’s degree or an NQF level 7 or below is not accepted. In order to qualify for selection students should have achieved an average of 65% for their honours / four-year professional bachelor’s degree.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:**

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS5037W	Programme Evaluation Coursework	90	9
BUS5036H	Programme Evaluation Masters Dissertation	90	9
<b>Total:</b>		<b><u>180</u></b>	

Please consult the School of Management Studies section of this handbook for a list of the compulsory and elective modules in BUS5037W.

**Programme description:**

This is a one-year full-time programme (both the coursework and dissertation are completed within the year of study) commencing in the first week of February. The duration of the programme cannot be ordinarily extended.

The programme consists of coursework and a research dissertation.

The coursework aims to equip students with advanced programme evaluation knowledge and skills. The research dissertation aims to assess whether students have mastered the principles of programme evaluation, are able to apply these and construct a client report based on this application. Students who successfully complete the degree will be awarded an MPhil.

**Assessment:**

The coursework component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the master’s degree.

Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation.

The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

Students are required to pass both the coursework and the dissertation in order for the degree to be awarded.

**Readmission rules:**

The programme cannot be repeated.

There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

**Distinction rules:**

The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and research dissertation component of the degree.

**Further specific administrative requirements:**

Students applying for the Master of Philosophy (Programme Evaluation) must apply online using the University’s application process by the end of October in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

## Master of Philosophy in Development Policy and Practice [CM033DPP01]

**Convener:** Dr B. Levy

**Entrance requirements:**

- An Honours degree or its equivalent;
- Five years of professional experience, with an orientation towards public service.

**Programme description:**

The degree will offer a structured and sustained learning opportunity, at the cutting edge of global knowledge and experience, with abundant opportunities for applied research on effective approaches and practices of public policy design and implementation in developing countries.

The degree is offered on a part-time basis over a two year period. Each semester will commence with a two-week intensive period in residence in Cape Town, followed by interactive distance learning, organized around practical problems from participants' workplaces.

The first year compulsory curriculum is designed to address the challenge of designing, winning support for and implementing new programmes in government. It will strengthen students' capacities to:

- Analyse how governance, political economy and institutional shortfalls influence outcomes – and explore practical ways of moving forward which take these institutional realities into account;
- Build organisational capabilities and effectiveness through careful diagnosis and adaptation to prevailing constraints and opportunities.
- Operate in one or more key policy areas, such as economic development, environmental sustainability or health policy;
- Become increasingly skillful leaders – with a strong focus on personal development and people-management; offered in partnership with the Graduate School of Business;
- Undertake applied research that both addresses practical policy and implementation challenges – and meets requisite standards of rigour.

This compulsory curriculum will be taught by an eminent, globally-recognised faculty, who will bring to the classroom a rich combination of research eminence and practical experience at senior levels of policy-making and implementation.

The second year programme will build on the academic resources of the different faculties at the University of Cape Town, as well as those of local and international partners. A number of subject areas will be introduced, from which students can select for in-depth work, potentially including: health care; trade, industrial policy and export promotion; climate change mitigation and adaptation; infrastructure and its regulation; labour markets and employment; governance and justice; information and transparency. In addition, as part of the second year programme, students will write a minor dissertation on an applied policy topic.

**Duration:**

Two years on a part-time basis.

**Prescribed Curriculum Structure:**

Coursework	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GPP 5001F: Strategic policy-making for development: analysis and practice	25	9
GPP 5002S: Policy implementation and the	25	9

## RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS 77

regulation of markets		
GPP 5003W: Leadership I	20	9
GPP 5007F: Leadership II	10	9
GPP 5004W: Topics in development policy	30	9
Electives (minimum 10 credits)	10	9

### Research

GPP 5005W: Minor dissertation (60 credits)	<u>60</u>	9
<b>Total:</b>	<b><u>180</u></b>	

### Assessment:

To qualify for the M.Phil degree, students must pass all courses, including the research component.

### Readmission Rules:

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework once, provided that they scored at least 40% on the first attempt. There will be no supplementary examinations.

### Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an average mark of at least 75% for the coursework component of the degree; and not less than 75% for the dissertation.

### Further specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, the applicant must submit a Curriculum Vitae, referee details and motivation with a covering letter. Applications should be submitted by 16 September. Late applications will be accepted only in exceptional circumstances. The programme begins in January.

## Master of Philosophy in People Management [CM033BUS19]

**Convener:** Associate Professor S. Goodman

### Entrance requirements:

Relevant honours level degree e.g. BA (Hons) BBusSci with a minimum of two years' work experience or an undergraduate degree e.g. BSc or BTech plus a minimum of five years' relevant work experience in the field of people management or human resource management.

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS5003W	People Management Masters Coursework 1	60	9
BUS5004W	People Management Masters Coursework 2	60	9
BUS5006W	People Management Research Report	<u>60</u>	9
<b>Total:</b>		<b><u>180</u></b>	

Please consult the School of Management Studies section of this handbook for a list of modules in BUS5003W and BUS5004W.

## 78 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS

### **Programme description:**

It is a two-year part-time programme (both the coursework and dissertation are completed within the two years of study) commencing in March. The duration of the programme cannot be ordinarily extended.

The programme consists of coursework and a research dissertation.

The central theme of this component is strategic partnership.

The research dissertation aims to assess whether students have mastered the basic principles of practical research and write these up in a dissertation.

Students who successfully complete the degree will be awarded an MPhil.

### **Assessment:**

The coursework component contributes 66% towards the final mark for the master's degree.

Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation.

The dissertation component contributes 34% towards the final mark for the degree.

Students are required to pass both the coursework and the dissertation in order for the degree to be awarded.

### **Readmission rules:**

The programme cannot be repeated.

There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

### **Distinction rules:**

The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and research dissertation component of the degree.

### **Further specific administrative requirements:**

Students applying for the Master of Philosophy (People Management) must apply online using the University's application process by the end of October in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

## **Master of Commerce in Development Finance [CM035GSB30]**

**Convener:** Professor N Biekpe

### **Entrance requirements:**

A four-year degree or honours degree in Economics, Commerce; Accounting, Finance, or other finance-related degrees with good quantitative background, or a four-year or honours degree in other non-finance related disciplines with at least 3 years' experience in finance related work with good quantitative background; in particular, students working for development finance institutions, banking and non-banking institutions, government-linked development finance departments/institutions and NGOs working in the area of development finance.

### **Programme description:**

The primary purpose is to provide advanced training in development finance, and to establish a platform for sustainable development finance research. On completion, the student will have acquired the following skills and capabilities:

An ability to critically analyse the techniques and procedures for financial sector development, financial management and issues on finance for development in a developing and emerging market context;

An ability to apply these techniques and procedures in a professionally competent manner;

The ability to undertake independent research and to present research findings in a form that can be disseminated effectively to users.

## RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS 79

**Duration:** Two years.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Students will be required to obtain 108 credits from compulsory courses, 12 from elective courses and 60 credits from their research report.

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>Compulsory courses:</b>			
GSB5100F	Micro-Enterprise Finance	12	9
GSB5102S	Project Finance	12	9
GSB5013S	International Finance for Development	12	9
GSB5104F	Quantitative Methods in Development Finance	12	9
GSB5105F	Issues in Development Finance	12	9
GSB5106F	Responsible Investment	12	9
GSB5107S	Public Sector Finance	12	9
GSB5108F	Financial Risk Management	12	9
GSB5115S	Research Methods	12	9
<b>Elective courses:</b>			
One course (12 credits) to be chosen from the following (not all courses will be offered each year):			
GSB5109F	Sovereign Debt Management	12	9
GSB5110F	WTO and Trade Negotiations	12	9
GSB5111F	Global Financial Architecture	12	9
GSB5112F	Financial Services Regulation	12	9
GSB5113F	International Trade Policies	12	9
GSB5114F	Corporate Finance and Investment	12	9
<b>Research component:</b>			
GSB5117W	Minor Dissertation	<u>60</u>	9
<b>Total:</b>		<b><u>180</u></b>	

**Assessment:**

To obtain the qualification, a student must pass all nine compulsory and one elective courses with individual marks of, at least, 50%. In addition to this, the student must also complete an independent research report with a mark of, at least, 50%. A course in Research Methods is also compulsory and will be used as a pre-requisite to the research report.

**Distinction rules:**

Students with a weighted average for the coursework and dissertation in excess of 75%, including at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction.

**Readmission rules:**

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 47% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective;

There will be no supplementary examinations;

The Master's in Development Finance program cannot be repeated;

## **Master of Business Administration [CM006GSB16- Fulltime]/[CM025GSB17 – Modular]**

**Convener:** S Nair

### **Entrance requirements:**

Applicants should:

Be 25 years or older;

Have a minimum of three years' work experience;

Have completed a recognised tertiary degree. Candidates not meeting the tertiary degree requirement, but whom the Senate considers to have high potential based on other selection criteria, may be required to complete further assessments (Portfolio of Learning/POL) as determined by the School and can be admitted via the Recognition of Prior Learning route. (RPL)

All applicants are required to write the Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT) and obtain a minimum score of 550.

All applicants are required to submit a CV, two referee reports and personal motivations in the form of three essays which will be used for selection purposes.

Selected applicants will be required to take part in an interview.

### **Programme description:**

The MBA curriculum is structured around 13 compulsory courses, which are designed to offer students the fundamentals of management and integrate this learning into a holistic framework that is sensitive to the key challenges facing business today.

Towards the end of their studies, students have to apply what they have learnt on these core courses to the research report and company analysis components of the programme. Students are required to conduct an investigation which adds substantive depth to their MBA studies. The output may take the form of a report, which is based on a research proposal formulated during the year, or a case study.

The Research Report tests the ability of students to apply the analytical skills and knowledge gained on the programme to a particular area of business research. The exercise challenges the student to become acquainted with the current literature in a specific field, to make independent critical evaluations of contending points of view and to show understanding of the theory and its implications making a practice. To do so, students need to research a specific topic, collect methodologically robust data, interpret the data and apply the findings to resolve the research questions.

The Company Analysis module is a practical and creative exercise which enables students to apply what they are learning to a real-world situation by analysing an existing organisation. The analysis is performed in groups and takes part in the second half of the programme. Students make use of models and methods they have learned from the compulsory courses of the programme.

The aim is to understand an organisation in its current form. Input is supplied by leading international consultancies and other experts and assessment is via a written report and a formal presentation to GSB faculty and senior management from the business concerned.

### **Duration:**

One year (full-time) or two years (modular).

### **Prescribed curriculum structure:**

The MBA is accredited with 225 NQF credits per programme; 195 from compulsory courses and 30 from elective courses.

**RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS 81**

<b>Course code</b>	<b>Course name</b>	<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>HEQSF Level</b>
<b>Compulsory courses:</b>			
GSB4401F/4501F	Accounting	10	8
GSB4402F/4502F	Business, Government & Society	10	9
GSB4421F/4519W	Complexity, Organisations and Values	10	9
GSB4404F/4504F	Economics	10	9
GSB4405F/4505F	Finance	10	9
GSB4406F/4506F	Innovation and Entrepreneurship	10	9
GSB4407F/4507F	Leadership	10	9
GSB4409F/4509F	Marketing	10	8
GSB4401F/4501F	Operations Management	10	8
GSB4408F/4508F	Organizational Behaviour/People Management	10	8
GSB4412F/4512W	Research Methods, Evidence Based Practice	15	9
GSB4414S/4514W	Strategy	10	8
GSB4403S/4503W	Company Analysis	10	9
GSB4413S/4513W	Research Report	60	9
<b>Total:</b>			<b><u>195</u></b>

**Elective Courses:**

Students must register for 30 credits from elective courses. The following MBA elective courses were offered in 2014. Please note that not all the electives listed will necessarily be offered and from time to time new electives are offered.

<b>Course code</b>	<b>Course name</b>	<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>HEQSF Level</b>
<b>Elective courses:</b>			
GSB4451S	Advanced Leadership	10	8
GSB4488S	Applied SRI	5	9
GSB4498S	Business Development in Emerging Markets	5	9
GSB4419S	Capital Flows & Emerging Markets	5	9
GSB4452S	Coaching	5	9
GSB4453S	Company Valuations	5	8
GSB4454S	Complexity of Change	5	8
GSB4460S	Doing Business in Africa	5	9
GSB4462S	Doing Business in Asia & China	5	9
GSB4416S	E-Marketing	5	9
GSB4474S	Management Control Systems	5	9
GSB4479S	Modern Finance – Theory & Policy	5	8
GSB4476S	Negotiation	5	8
GSB4477S	New Ventures and Business Planning	10	8
GSB4492S	Social Entrepreneurship	5	9
GSB4496S	Social Innovation Lab	10	9
GSB4499S	Strategy Trends	5	9
<b>Total:</b>			<b><u>225</u></b>

**Assessment:**

Courses are assessed by means of class and mid-term tests; individual and group assignments; presentations; and, final examinations/report submissions.

In order to pass a course, students must obtain a DP as stated in the individual course outline as well as a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

**Readmission rules:**

**Semester 1 (terms 1 and 2 of the GSB academic calendar)**

## 82 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS

A student must obtain a minimum of 105 out of 115 credits in semester 1 in order to proceed to semester 2 (term 3).

### **Semester 2 (terms 3 and 4 of the GSB academic calendar)**

Except with the permission of Senate a student shall not be permitted to renew registration if she or he fails more than 10 compulsory credits and/or fails more than 20 elective credits.

Satisfactory progress for research report.

### **Graduation rules:**

1. Of the 225 credits required for the MBA degree, students must pass 185 credits from the compulsory courses and at least 30 credits from the elective courses.
2. With permission of the director of the GSB a student may be permitted to register for a maximum of 40 elective credits.
3. A student is permitted to repeat or substitute a maximum of 20 elective credits.

### **Distinction rules:**

Students with an average for the coursework and Research Report of at least 75%, including at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction.

Applications for admission must be submitted by 31 October in the prior year

## **Master of Management in Executive Leadership [CM008GSB09]**

**Convener:** Professor K. Sewchurran

### **Entrance requirements:**

Admission is subject to a selection process. Applicants should:

- Have a minimum of ten years of management experience.
- Have completed a recognised tertiary degree. Applicants not meeting the tertiary degree requirement, but whom the Senate considers high potential based on other selection criteria will be considered via the Recognition of Prior Learning admissions route.
- Take the Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT) and obtain a minimum of 550 points OR write the Modified Career Path Appreciation assessment (MCPA).
- Applicants are required to write the National Benchmark Test (NBT) if they did not obtain a minimum of 550 in the GMAT. This University of Cape Town developed test provides additional insight into the candidate's verbal and quantitative abilities and is assessed in conjunction with the GMAT or MCPA results and other indicators.
- Selected applicants are required to take part in an interview.
- All applicants are required to submit a curriculum vitae, two referee reports and personal motivations in the form of 3 essays which will be used for selection purposes.

### **Duration:**

The programme must be completed within 3 academic years.

### **Prescribed curriculum structure:**

The Executive MBA is accredited with 210 NQF Credits per programme (90 credits on level 8 and 120 credits on level 9).

<b>Compulsory courses</b>	<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>HEQSF Level</b>
GSB4222F Systemic Executive Practice	30	8
GSB4223F Managing for Shareholder Value	30	8
GSB4224S Managing for Customer Value	30	8
GSB5001F Managing for Strategic Value	30	9
GSB5002F Managing for Societal Value	30	9



## RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS 83

GSB5003S      Dissertation

60  
9  
**Total: 210**

### **Distinction rules:**

To graduate with distinction, students must have a mark of 70% or more for Courses 1 to 5, a mark of 75% for the dissertation and a total average of 75% overall.

### **General rules**

Students must comply with the general rules for master's degrees in the University's Handbook 3. Students are also required to comply with the terms and conditions contained in the EMBA Administrative Manual.

### **Assessment:**

The outcomes of each course are assessed by means of both group and individual assignments. In order to pass a course, students must obtain a DP (70% of the course submission requirements) as well as a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

### **DP requirements:**

Students are required to complete 70% of the inter-modular submission requirements.

### **Class attendance:**

Requests for absence from class must be submitted at least seven working days prior to the required attendance dates. Only six days' absence is permitted during the course of the programme, with a maximum of two days per module. All lectures missed require a 500 word review (per lecture) to ensure that learning is not lost and that students continue to contribute meaningfully to group work. Absence without written acceptance is considered a breach of the duly performed criteria.

### **Leave of absence:**

Refer to Rule G16 in the General Rules and Policies Handbook.

### **Award of the degree:**

The MBA specialising in Executive Management is accredited with 210 credits per programme. Students must pass all courses with a minimum of 50% in each, in order to qualify for the Masters in Business Administration specialising in Executive Management.

### **Readmission rules:**

- As each course is a prerequisite for the next course, students must pass each course in order to be readmitted to the next course. Except with the permission of Senate– or their delegated authority - students will not be permitted to proceed if they have failed a course.
- There are no supplementary examinations.

### **Further programme specific administrative requirements:**

Applications for admission must be submitted by 31 October in the prior year.

## Doctor of Philosophy [CD001]

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy (CDOO1) is a research degree under supervision and examination is by thesis alone. The following are notes on specific qualifications. Prospective candidates should consult the appropriate Head of Department, School or section concerned to discuss both the proposed topic and the availability of suitable supervision. The Faculty Office should be contacted for details regarding the application process.

### Doctor of Philosophy *specialising in* BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION [CD001GSB04]

**Research Director:** Dr S. Giamporcaro

#### **Entrance requirements:**

Applicants need to be in possession of a recognised master's degree (or in special circumstances, at the discretion of the Senate, an approved Bachelor's degree or qualification recognised by the Senate as equivalent). They must demonstrate that they have the necessary competencies in research methodology and practice that are required for the completion of an independent study research degree.

Applicants will need to include with their application a nomination of a suitable supervisor. The nominated PhD supervisor must be a full-time academic at the GSB and must be actively publishing in the scholarly literature in the field in question. GSB faculty can discuss applicants' research ideas and preliminary proposal at their discretion, but we advise applicants not to contact potential supervisors without some preliminary research ideas.

Applicants must provide the following documents when completing the application:

- CV
- Academic transcripts
- A covering letter, which should include:
- A motivation for embarking on a PhD
- A motivation for choosing the GSB
- At least one nomination for an appropriate supervisor based at the GSB, and a justification of this choice.
- A preliminary proposal of about five pages in length or about 2500 words. The purpose of the proposal is to make a case for the research to be undertaken, and it will need to show that the applicant has the ability to identify a pertinent research question, has at least an initial grasp of the relevant literature, and has some of the necessary competencies in research methodology and practice that are required for the completion of an independent study research degree. The proposal should include (not necessarily in the following order):
- An abstract of 100 words
- An outline of the essential background literature;
- The rationale of the proposed research, with reference to the intended practical and theoretical contributions; The key question(s) to be addressed and the main objectives of the research;
- The approach to be taken in doing the project, including a preliminary outline of the proposed research design and data generation and analysis methods;
- References.
- Certified copy of ID or passport
- Certified copies of degree qualifications (degree certificate and transcripts)
- Two reference letters

**Duration:** Typically between three to four years. A candidate must be registered for at least two consecutive years, although registration for a year at another university may be accepted as part of that period.

**Programme description:**

In line with the research mission of “Engaged inquiry in a complex world,” the GSB expect PhD candidates to make an original contribution to theory, while also addressing practical organisational or social challenges. While the primary guidance to PhD candidates is provided by the PhD supervisor, fellow PhD students and other faculty provide a rich network of support and interaction.

Students enrolled in the PhD programme are expected to:

- Participate actively in the GSB Research Calendar, especially in their first year of registration;
- Agree with the supervisor and regularly reconsider a set of commitments and a timeline, which is to be outlined in a signed Memorandum of Understanding before registration;
- In the first six months of registration, develop a formal research proposal, which will be presented to GSB faculty and students and then submitted to the Commerce Faculty’s Higher Degrees Committee;
- Keep the supervisor updated about progress within suitable, agreed timeframes; take a proactive approach to identifying their learning needs and to implementing suitable responses; and as appropriate, actively participate in the academic life of the GSB through lecturing, research seminars and / or co-supervision of MBA research reports.

Once the student is registered in the GSB’s PhD programme, she or he has about six months to develop a full research proposal. This proposal will need to be presented formally to a committee consisting of at least three members of faculty (including the supervisor). The key purpose of this presentation will be to a) assess that the student has been making adequate progress and b) provide some helpful feedback so that the student can improve her/his proposal prior to entering the field.

**Prescribed curriculum structure:**

The programme comprises a thesis, with a series of Phd seminars that are open for all registered PhD students to attend.

<b>Course code</b>	<b>Course name</b>	<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>HEQSF Level</b>
<b>Required courses:</b> GSB6000W	Thesis	360	10
	<b>Total:</b>	<b><u>360</u></b>	

**Doctor of Philosophy  
specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CD001INFO01]**

**Programme Convener:** Professor I. Brown

**Entrance requirements:**

The PhD in Information Systems has certain entrance requirements that are different from other PhDs in the Faculty and in UCT. This is an interdisciplinary program, and our typical applicant will have a research master’s degree in Information Systems, Commerce, Computer Science,

## 86 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: DOCTORATE

Engineering, Social Science, Medicine, Law or fields related to National Development. However, applicants with no IS background but with strong experience in business, commerce or leadership positions in the NGO sector will be considered provided they take appropriate coursework in I.S. to rectify their limited body of knowledge. Under very exceptional circumstances, we will consider applicants with MBAs and others who have master's degrees without research components but a strong background in Information Systems. Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, academic and professional qualifications gained, and involvement with the IS industry. They should state why they are seeking a graduate degree in Information Systems, why they feel that UCT is an appropriate institution to supervise their work, indicate whether Full-time or Part-time study, field(s) of research in which they are interested, and describe their preparation for postgraduate studies. They should describe previous research done for their master's degree, and any research they may have done in industry or society, and list any publications, technical reports, dissertations or conference proceedings they may have. Applicants should give details of any course(s) for which they are currently registered, and an interim evaluation from appropriate instructors, as well as details of any registration cancelled or applications for postgraduate study refused by an academic institution. Applicants from other countries in particular should state how long they intend to be resident and how they will finance their studies. Applicants without a master's degree in IS from UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks, and give contact details of two referees. They are also required to provide a copy of their master's dissertation (electronic or hard copy) and of any publications they may have, and may be required to attend an interview. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department, and places will be limited to ensure adequate supervision is available.

### **Prescribed curriculum structure:**

The programme comprises a thesis, with an advanced research methods course as a pre-requisite to registering for the thesis. The pre-requisite course is non-credit bearing for this programme.

<b>Course code</b>	<b>Course name</b>	<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>HEQSF Level</b>
<b>Required courses:</b>			
INF6001W	I.S.Research	0	9
INF6000W	I.S. Thesis	<u>360</u>	10
<b>Total:</b>		<u>360</u>	

## **Doctor of Philosophy specialising in ECONOMICS [CD003ECO01](by coursework & dissertation)**

**Convener:** Associate Professor J.Burns

### **Entrance requirements:**

Candidates who possess either a second class (upper division) bachelor's degree and a master's degree in Economics, or a minimum of a second class (lower division) bachelor's degree and a master's degree in Economics with distinction are eligible to apply.

Candidates with a Master of Economic Science degree are eligible to apply.

### **Programme outline:**

This programme is offered in collaboration with other universities in sub-Saharan Africa and supported by the African Economic Research Consortium (AERC) through donor funding. Its distinguishing features are the integration of advanced theory, tools and African applications in the academic programme.

### **Duration:**

## RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: DOCTORATE 87

Offered over four years full-time. Two years are devoted to prerequisite courses and two years are devoted to writing the thesis. The programme begins in January.

### **Prescribed curriculum structure:**

The programme comprises a thesis, with advanced courses as a pre-requisite to registering for the thesis.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the coursework in the first two years before proceeding to the thesis. The programme is equivalent to 360 NQF credits. The pre-requisite courses are non-credit bearing for this programme.

<b>Course code</b>	<b>Course name</b>	<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>HEQSF Level</b>
<b>Required courses:</b>			
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
ECO6007F	Microeconomics II	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9
ECO5069S /	Applied Time Series Analysis <b>OR</b>		
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
<b>AND EITHER</b>			
<b>A: Two courses (not taken in terms of the rules above) to be chosen from:</b>			
ECO5001S	The Economics of Private Impulses and Public Costs	30	9
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance II	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation	<u>30</u>	9
		<b>Total non- credit bearing</b>	<b><u>0</u></b>
<b>Research</b>			
ECO6000W	PhD in Economics	<u>360</u>	10
		<b>Total:</b>	<b><u>360</u></b>

With permission of the Convener, students may be permitted to take two Masters courses (30 NQF credits) from another Department.

**OR**

**B: Two courses to be chosen from the options offered at the Joint Facility for Electives in Nairobi**

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

## 88 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: DOCTORATE

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the prerequisite courses.

### **The following specific rules apply to the programme:**

- FED1 Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the prerequisite coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at the first attempt.
- FED2 If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.
- FED3 There will be no supplementary examinations.
- FED4 Students are required to submit a topic and sign a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) with a supervisor by the end of February of the year following the completion of the prerequisite coursework (typically the 3<sup>rd</sup> year).
- FED5 Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU.
- FED6 The degree is assessed entirely on the basis of the completed thesis.

### **Further programme specific administrative requirements:**

The closing date for applications is 31 July. The programme begins in January.

## **Doctor of Economic Sciences [CD002ECO05]**

The degree of Doctor of Economic Science (CD002) may be awarded in respect of published work representing a major original contribution to a branch of learning.

The degree of Doctor of Economic Sciences may be conferred upon:

- FESD1.1 A graduate of this University of not less than five years' standing
- FESD1.2 A graduate of not less than five years' standing of any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose.
- FESD2 A candidate shall present for the approval of the Senate original published work or original work accepted for publication in a subject or subjects approved by the Senate which must give proof of distinction by some original contribution to the advancement of science or of learning in the field of economics and/or business studies.
- FESD3 The work must be submitted in a satisfactory form. Six bound copies must be presented.

---

## **RULES FOR OCCASIONAL STUDENTS (CZ001/CZ002/CZ091/CZ092)**

- FCO1 Senate may permit a graduate, or a person who has appropriate qualifications and/or experience, or an undergraduate, from another university wishing to spend one or more semesters at this university, to register as an occasional student.
- FCO2 Each occasional student shall register for at least a course in every semester in which he or she is registered.
- FCO3 Each occasional student who is not a graduate shall obtain a matriculation certificate or exemption from matriculation requirements before registration.

# INFORMATION CONCERNING ADMISSION INTO THE PROFESSIONS

## Entrance to the Accounting Profession

### General information

The accountancy profession in South Africa is represented by a number of professional bodies including:

**ABASA** (the Association for the Advancement of Black Accountants of Southern Africa);

**ACCA** (the Chartered Association of Certified Accountants);

**CIMA** (The Chartered Institute of Management Accountants);

**SAICA** (The South African Institute of Chartered Accountants) who award the designation CA(SA);

**SAIPA** (The South African Institute of Professional Accountants).

The University of Cape Town offers programmes to meet the educational requirements for the Initial Test of Competence (ITC) toward the CA(SA) qualification. Students following those programmes **may be** granted exemptions from courses required by the other professional bodies. In addition to the educational requirements, there are training requirements specified for each professional qualification. All enquiries relating to the training requirements should be addressed to the appropriate Institute.

### Chartered Accountant, the CA(SA)

Students studying towards the CA(SA) at UCT can do a BCom Financial Accounting (3 years) or BBusSc Finance with Accounting (4 years) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course). All these qualifications include Financial Reporting III, Taxation II, Auditing, Management Accounting II and Business Analysis & Governance. These studies are followed by the one year Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting (PGDA). A PGDA or equivalent from an accredited University is a prerequisite to write the ITC [Professional Practice Exam].

### Advance Diploma in Accounting

This diploma is an accelerated one-year full-time programme for selected graduates from any discipline, other than a SAICA accredited qualification, who wish to pursue the Chartered Accountant qualification. The programme consists of a year of intensive study in the disciplines specified in the SAICA competency framework over an extended academic year commencing in January. Successful students are eligible to complete this diploma and the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting within two years. Full details on the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) are available at

[http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/accounting/programs/Acc\\_Convers\\_Course/](http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/accounting/programs/Acc_Convers_Course/)

## Entrance to the Actuarial Profession

### Qualification as an Actuary:

In order to practise as an actuary in the Republic of South Africa, it is necessary to be either an Associate member or a Fellow of the Actuarial Society of South Africa. Moreover, several Acts of Parliament specify that certain statutory duties may only be performed by qualified actuaries, defined as a Fellow of the Actuarial Society of South Africa.

The Faculty of Commerce offers three degrees specially designed for students who wish to enter the actuarial profession and, ultimately, to qualify as actuaries, viz. the BCom in Actuarial Science, the BBusSc in Actuarial Science and the BCom(Hons) in Actuarial Science for students who already have an undergraduate degree.

In addition a Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion course) is available to



students with a non-actuarial undergraduate degree (with strong mathematics and mathematical statistics).

The exemption arrangements with the Actuarial Society of South Africa (which are explained in more detail below) mean that the total time required to complete all the parts of the examinations for Fellowship is considerably reduced.

**Structure of the BCom and BBusSc degree in Actuarial Science Stream:**

The curriculum for the BBusSc degree extends over four years of full-time study and the BCom over three years. In the Special Field of Actuarial Science, the curriculum may be roughly divided into the following categories of courses:

- (a) Compulsory courses in Business Science
- (b) Ancillary and related courses
- (c) Courses specifically corresponding to subjects of the Actuarial Society of South Africa.

The full standard four-year curriculum for the BBusSc degree in Actuarial Science appears earlier in this handbook, while the syllabuses for all the individual courses/subjects appear in the later sections of the handbook dealing with Departmental Information and Course Syllabuses.

**Exemptions from professional subjects:**

The Actuarial Society of South Africa has officially recognised for exemption purposes the University of Cape Town's degrees in Actuarial Science.

Although recommendations for exemptions will be at the discretion of the external examiners, it is anticipated that a student who graduates with a degree in Actuarial Science from the University of Cape Town and obtains at least 60% for the appropriate courses may be able to obtain exemption from some or all of parts A1, A2 and A3 of the Actuarial Society.

**University courses required for exemption purposes:**

For information contact Mr David Strugnell in the School of Management Studies.

**Financial assistance to students and vacation work:**

In addition to the standard scholarships, bursaries and loans which are available through the normal channels to students of ability and need, most life offices offer bursaries to students registering for the degrees in Actuarial Science.

Most life offices and firms of consulting actuaries also offer vacation employment in their actuarial departments to students registered for actuarial studies, thus affording them the opportunity to gain valuable practical experience specifically related to their studies.

Further information may be obtained from the Scholarships Office, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch 7700, or from the Honorary Secretary, Actuarial Society of South Africa, P.O. Box 4464, Cape Town 8000.

**Postgraduate studies for qualifying as an Actuary:**

Students who graduate from the University of Cape Town with a degree in Actuarial Science and who qualify for the abovementioned exemptions will be able to go on to complete the final parts of the examinations leading to the Fellowship of the Actuarial Society.

At postgraduate level exemptions could be gained from the F1 part by enrolling for either the Postgraduate Diploma or Master of Commerce Actuarial Science at the University of Cape Town.

**General information regarding the Actuarial profession:**

General information regarding entrance into the Actuarial profession and student membership of the Actuarial Society of South Africa, as well as information regarding career prospects and the professional work of an actuary and the various fields open to a qualified actuary, is obtainable from the Honorary Secretary, Actuarial Society of South Africa, P.O. Box 4464, Cape Town 8000 or by visiting [www.actuarialsofssa.co.za](http://www.actuarialsofssa.co.za)

## 92 ADMISSION TO THE PROFESSIONS

### **Actuarial conversion course**

This course of study offers a unique opportunity for graduates in a discipline other than Actuarial Science to change to an actuarial career without having first to complete three years of undergraduate study.

The programme extends over at least one year of intensive full time study and affords the students the possibility of gaining exemptions from most of the parts A1 and A2 professional subjects.

### **Entrance to the Industrial Psychology Profession**

In order to practise as an Industrial Psychologist in South Africa, it is necessary to register with the Health Professions Council of South Africa through the Professional Board of Psychology. The requirements for registration as an Industrial Psychologist include the completion of a recognised Master's degree and a 12 month internship.

---

# DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

---

## COLLEGE OF ACCOUNTING

The College is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 4.50  
Phone (021) 650-2269; Fax (021) 689-7582. The letter code for the College is ACC.

### Head of College and Associate Professor:

M Graham, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

### Professors:

C Correia, MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

A Watson, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

### Part-time Professors:

G K Everingham, BCom *UPE BCom(Hons) Cape Town MAS Illinois CA(SA)*

### Associate Professors:

J Kew, BCom HDE MBA *Cape Town*

I Lubbe, BCom(Hons) *UJ HDTE MPhil (Higher Education Studies) Cape Town CA(SA)*

M T Minter, BSc *Cape Town CA (SA)*

M P Wormald, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

### Senior Lecturers:

J Anthony, BBusSc, MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

R Carpenter BBusSc MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

PJ Cramer, BCom Hons BCompt *Unisa BCom(Hons) (Tax) MBA Cape Town CA(SA)*

C Fourie, HDE BEd(Hons) *Cape Town*

DE Macdonald, BCompt(SA) HDE MBA *Cape Town*

P Maughan, BBusSc BCom(Hons) *Cape Town MPhil (Philosophy) Pret CA(SA)*

T Miller, MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

G Modack, BCom PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town MCom Cape Town CA(SA)*

S Parsons, BBusSc PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town MPhil (Applied Theology) Pret MCom Cape Town CA (SA)*

GD Willows, BCompt(Hons) *Unisa CA(SA)*

J Winfield, BBusSc BCom(Hons) *Cape Town, MA Oxon*

### Lecturers:

W Coetzee, BCom(Hons) *UJ CA (SA)*

C de Jesus, BBusDc Fianance *Cape Town CA(SA)*

D Gallagher, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA (SA)*

J Gevers, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

T Hyland, BAcc BComm(Hons) *Stell ACA CA (SA)*

M Harber, BBusSc *Cape Town CA(SA)*

S Herbert , BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

A Hyland, BBusSc *Cape Town BCom (Hons) Cape Town CA(SA)*

R Mabutha, BCom HDipAcc *Wits CA(SA)*

B Strauss, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town, MED CPUT*

S West, BCom *Cape Town (Hons) (ACC) UKZN CA(SA)*

### Student Advisors:

R Carpenter, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

S West, BCom *Cape Town (Hons) (ACC) UKZN CA(SA)*

G D Willows, BCompt (Hons) *Unisa CA(SA)*  
M Harber, BBusSc *Cape Town CA (SA)*  
J Gevers, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*  
J Anthony, BBusSc,MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

By appointment only: G Modack, BCom PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town MCom Cape Town CA(SA)*  
By appointment only: T Minter, BSc *Cape Town CA(SA)*

Email: [accstudentadvice@uct.ac.za](mailto:accstudentadvice@uct.ac.za)

### **Duly Performed Certificates**

Students must comply with the DP requirements set for each course.

For DP purposes class tests exclude objective tests.

For DP purposes assignments include projects, essays etc. but no tutorial hand-ins.

The College reserves the right to set deferred class tests for students who miss class tests.

### **Terminating courses:**

A terminating course is one in which the content is in breadth rather than depth and is, therefore, more suitable for students who will not be continuing with the subject than the equivalent non-terminating course.

### **Course outlines:**

---

#### **ACC3500W FINANCIAL REPORTING CONVERSION**

**NQF credits:** 72 at HEQSF level 7

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M. Graham

**Course entry requirements :** See rules for admission to Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course).

#### **Course outline:**

A course which focuses on the principles and practice of financial reporting in the context of the Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting. The course comprises bookkeeping, understanding financial statements and IFRS (with a Conceptual Framework focus).

#### **DP requirements:**

See DP requirements for Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course).

#### **Assessment:**

Coursework: 40%

Exam: 60%

---

#### **ACC3501W MANAGERIAL ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE CONVERSION**

**NQF credits:** 45 at HEQSF level 7

**Course convener:** J Gevers

**Course entry requirements :** See rules for admission to Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course).

#### **Course outline:**

An introduction to Management Accounting and Financial Management; the analysis of cost systems and cost behaviour, cost allocation and absorption, activity based costing, cost volume profit, cost benefit analysis, budgeting systems and performance evaluation, transfer pricing, time value of money, financial statement analysis, risk and return, portfolio theory, cost of capital, capital budgeting, valuations, dividend policy, sources of finance, working capital management.

#### **DP requirements:**

See DP requirements for Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course).

**Assessment:**

Coursework: 40%

Exam: 60%

---

**ACC3502H CORPORATE GOVERNANCE CONVERSION****NQF credits:** 35 at HEQSF level 7**Course convener:** W Coetzee**Course entry requirements:** See rules for admission to Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course).**Course outline:**

Principles of Corporate Governance; Identification and evaluation of risks and controls in a financial system; Legal and regulatory environment governing auditors; The concepts and principles in the audit process; Audit procedures for gathering audit evidence; Evaluating and concluding on the evidence; Audit reporting; Non audit engagements.

**DP requirements:** See DP requirements for Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course).**Assessment:**

Coursework: 45%

Exam 55%

---

**ACC3503H TAXATION CONVERSION****NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 7**Course convener:** S Parsons**Course entry requirements:** See rules for admission to Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course).**Course outline:**

South African Income Tax with reference to: gross income, exemptions, deductions, allowances, donations tax and capital gains tax; Estate Duty; Value Added Tax.

**DP requirements:**

See DP requirements for Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course).

**Assessment:**

Coursework: 40%

Exam 60%

---

**ACC4000H BUSINESS ANALYSIS & GOVERNANCE****NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 8

Fourth year status, whole year course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

**Course convener:** P Maughan**Entrance requirements:**

Pre-requisites: FTX2024F/S Corporate Financial Management. Concurrent registration with ACC3009W Financial Reporting III OR if registered for the B.Bus.Sc (Finance with Accounting), a concurrent registration with either ACC3009W or ACC3020W Corporate Reporting.

**Objective:** To enable students to integrate and contextualise the technical knowledge gained in their accounting courses within the South African business environment.**Course outline:**

This is a capstone course which reflects on and integrates the technical subject matter included in the four core disciplines included in the Chartered Accountant Finance & Accounting BCom and BBusSc programmes (Financial Reporting, Managerial Accounting & Finance, Auditing and Taxation) in a highly contextualised and integrative manner. Inter-related aspects of these disciplines are traced through the Annual Financial Statements of several listed South African Companies, focusing on the analysis and interpretation of the results and disclosures, financial

management and corporate governance of the selected companies, in the context of their respective business environments. Topic areas covered include the analysis and interpretation of company results, reports and disclosures in the context of the entity's economic, industry, operating and business environment; preparation of financial forecasts and analysis thereof; valuations including consideration of relevant risks and assurance procedures; financial management, corporate governance and financial reporting aspects of a merger / acquisition and relating to a business in financial distress; capital structure, dividend policy, financing and cash management, risk management, corporate governance, internal control, disclosures and sustainability reporting of the entity; key reporting, governance and financial management concerns of certain specialised industries such as, banking, mining, pension funds, unit trusts, government / municipalities; report writing for a designated audience or from an appropriate role in relation to any of the broad areas covered in the course.

**DP requirement:**

Weighted average of 40% for tests and assignments and attendance at 75% of tutorials. Further details are included in the course documentation.

**Assessment:**

Tests and assignments 50%

Final examination 50%

---

**ACC4002H TAXATION III**

**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 8

Fourth year status, whole year course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

**Course convener:** R Carpenter

**Entrance requirements:** ACC3004H Taxation II. Registration for this course does not confer admission to the PGDA programme (see Entrance Requirements for the PGDA programme).

**Course outline:**

Advanced Income Tax with special reference to: Estates & Trusts, Tax planning for Individuals, Corporate entities and Estates; Value Added tax.

**DP requirements:**

See PGDA requirements for DP.

**Assessment:**

Tests and mid-year examination: 40%

Final examination: 60%.

---

**ACC4020W MANAGERIAL ACCOUNTING & FINANCE II**

**NQF credits:** 36 at HEQSF level 8

Fourth year status, whole year course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week

**Course convener:** Professor C Correia

**Entrance requirements:** See Rules for admission to PGDA.

**Course outline:**

The budgeting process; decision making; financial strategy; control in the organisation; quantitative methods; the investment decision; the financing decision; valuations; decentralisation and performance evaluation; financial engineering; international financial management.

**DP requirements:**

See PGDA requirements for DP

**Assessment:**

Tests and mid-year examination 40%

Final examination 60%.

---

**ACC4023W FINANCIAL REPORTING IV****NQF credits:** 36 at HEQSF level 8

Fourth year status, whole year course, 2-4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

**Course convener:** Professor A Watson**Entrance requirements:** See Rules for admission to PGDA.**Course outline:**

A detailed analysis of international financial reporting standards, including review of topics covered to date. Group financial statements, including foreign operations.

New developments in financial reporting.

**DP requirements:** See PGDA requirements for DP.**Assessment:**

Tests and mid-year examination :40%

Final examination: 60%

---

**ACC4025H CORPORATE GOVERNANCE III****NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 8**Course convener:** Associate Professor MT Minter**Entrance requirements:** See Rules for admission to PGDA.**Course outline:**

The course builds on knowledge and skills gained in CFIS (ACC2018S) and Corporate Governance II (ACC3022H) but often at a more advanced and integrated level. Topics include:

***Auditing Perspective:***

Stages of the audit process, Planning, Tests of controls, Substantive audit procedures, Evaluating and concluding and Audit reporting.

***Management Perspective:***

Corporate Governance – King III Report and Code on Governance in South Africa, Directors' responsibilities, Auditors' responsibilities, Stakeholder communication, The role of internal audit, Audit committees, Professional and Business ethics, Systems aspect – Advanced systems environments, Information system controls, Information security, Evaluation of controls.

***Legislation/Ethics:***

Interpretation and application of the Companies Act, the Auditing Profession Act and the Accounting Profession's Code of Professional Conduct.

**DP requirements:**

See PGDA requirements for DP.

**Assessment:**

Tests and mid-year examination : 40%

Final examination : 60%.

---

**ACC4036W PUBLIC FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT****NQF credits:** 36 at HEQSF level 8**Course convener:** J Anthony**Entrance requirements:** BCom (Accounting) degree**Course outline:**

This course develops the understanding and application of costing techniques within the public sector, and the ability to provide recommendations for improvements in productivity and efficiency and effectiveness. Further focus areas include financial management policies, the preparation of budgets and forecasts, control and management of projects, and tender processes.

**DP requirements:**

A weighted average year mark of at least 40% for class tests, assignments and projects

**Assessment:**

Tests and assignments : 40 %

Final 3-hour examination : 60%.

---

**ACC4037W PUBLIC SECTOR FINANCIAL REPORTING**

**NQF credits:** 36 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Associate Professor I Lubbe

**Entrance requirements:** BCom (Accounting) degree

**Course outline:**

This course develops competencies relating to the preparation, presentation and evaluation of financial and performance information (output) in compliance with standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) and other reporting requirements for the public sector

**DP requirements:**

A weighted average year mark of at least 40% for class tests, assignments and projects

**Assessment:**

Tests and assignments : 40%

Final 3-hour examination: 60%

---

**ACC4038H PUBLIC SECTOR STRUCTURES & FUNCTIONS**

**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** A Siddle

**Entrance requirements:** BCom (Accounting) degree

**Course outline:**

This course develops: the understanding and application of public and administrative structures, functions and policies within the public sector organisation using the legislative frameworks and authorities in the public sector; and the ability to identify and suggest areas of improvement in such functions and reporting structures. There is specific focus given to the PFMA, MFMA and the National Regulations.

**DP requirements:**

A weighted average year mark of at least 40% for class tests, assignments and projects

**Assessment:**

Tests and assignments: 40%

Final 3-hour examination: 60%

---

**ACC4035H AUDIT, COMPLIANCE & ETHICS**

**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Associate Professor I Lubbe

**Entrance requirements:** BCom (Accounting) degree

**Course outline:**

This course covers aspects related to both external and internal audit functions, and ethics. It includes aspects such as the design, analysis and evaluation of financial and related information systems for business monitoring and control purposes; the design of internal control questionnaires; and considerations for an appropriate control environment. Other aspects include ethical issues and frameworks, the identification of acceptable professional conduct and behaviour, business risks and constructive recommendations for the limitation or prevention, detection and correction of such risks.

**DP requirements:**

A weighted average year mark of at least 40% for class tests, assignments and projects

**Assessment:**

Tests and assignments 40%

Final 3-hour examination 60% (integrated).



---

**ACC4050W SPECIALISED TOPICS IN ACCOUNTING AND RESEARCH REPORT****NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 8**Course convener:** S Herbert**Entrance requirements:** BCom or BBusSc or equivalent degree, containing accounting courses in the final year of that degree (at HEQC level 7), meeting the entrance requirements for PGDA**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce students to further topics within accounting, such as the objectives and constraints of financial reporting, the problem of measurement, creative accounting, the role of the auditor, fundamental financial analysis and corporate evaluation.

**DP requirements:**

Students are required to achieve a minimum of 50% for the course.

**Assessment:**

Assessment will involve assignments, tests and a research report.

Students will be required to submit assignments, which will represent group work (3-5 students), of which two will be marked.

Students will be required to submit a research report at the end of the course.

---

**ACC4505S BUSINESS ANALYSIS AND GOVERNANCE CONVERSION****NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 8**Course convener:** P Maughan**Entrance requirements:** See rules for admission to Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course).**Course outline:**

This is a capstone course which reflects on and integrates the technical subject matter included in the four core disciplines included in the Advanced Diploma in Accounting. Inter-related aspects of these disciplines are traced through the Annual Financial Statements of several listed South African Companies. Topic areas covered include company strategy and risk management; financial analysis and valuations; capital structure and sources of finance; mergers and acquisitions; business recovery; the identification of key audit issues; and report writing for a designated audience.

**DP requirements:**

See DP requirements for Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course).

**Assessment:**

Tests and assignments: 40%

Final 2-hour examination: 60%

---

**ACC5020H CORPORATE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS****NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Graham**Entrance requirements:** A level 8 qualification and at least a level 7 qualification in the accounting discipline [see entrance requirements for CM031: Master of Commerce, by coursework and dissertation]**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to enable students to perform in-depth analysis of the financial statements, the Integrated report and other information of an entity. Students are required to evaluate corporate strategies, industry analysis and the impact of applying different accounting policies and ratios for purposes to analyse and evaluate a project and/or the entity for financial and strategic decision-making.

**DP requirements:**

Students are required to achieve a minimum of 50% for each component of the course.

**Assessment:**

Assessment will involve case study submissions and a written examination.

Students are required to submit case studies, which will represent group work (3-5 students). Two case study submissions will be marked. Students are required to write one 3-hour examination at the end of the module.

---

**ACC5023H FINANCIAL AND EXTERNAL REPORTING**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Graham

**Entrance requirements:** A level 8 qualification and at least a level 7 qualification in the accounting discipline [see entrance requirements for CM031: Master of Commerce, by coursework and dissertation]

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to enable students to understand the way in which financial reporting standards are developed, appreciate the current status of International Financial Reporting Standards, develop and implement accounting policies where the standards are silent and critically discuss the financial reporting requirements of various entities. Furthermore, students will be required to understand the role and nature of the Integrated Report as well as other external reports that a Finance Director may be required to produce.

**DP requirements:**

Students are required to achieve a minimum of 50% for each component of the course.

**Assessment:**

Assessment will involve case study submissions and a written examination. Students are required to submit assignments and case studies. Two case study submissions will be marked. Students are required to write one 3-hour examination at the end of the module.

Mark allocation:

Assignments and Case Studies: 40%

Examination: 60%

---

**ACC5025H CORPORATE GOVERNANCE AND RISK MANAGEMENT**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Graham

**Entrance requirements:** A level 8 qualification and at least a level 7 qualification in the accounting discipline [see entrance requirements for CM031: Master of Commerce, by coursework and dissertation]

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to enable students to understand the importance of corporate governance, evaluate the entity's governance structure, understand the leadership process of the board or other governing body, appreciate the role of the audit committee and understand the role of the internal audit function. Furthermore, the course will enable students to identify and exploit opportunities while reducing risks (strategic, operational, financial, marketing, legal, environmental, etc) in pursuit of an entity's overall objectives.

**DP requirements:**

Students are required to achieve a minimum of 50% for each component of the course.

**Assessment:**

Assessment will involve case study submissions and a written examination. Students are required to submit assignments and case studies. Two case study submissions will be marked. Students are required to write one 3-hour examination at the end of the module.

Mark allocation:

Assignments and Case Studies: 40%

Examination: 60%

---

**ACC5050W MINOR DISSERTATION ACCOUNTING**

**NQF credits:** 90 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** G Willows & Associate Professor I Lubbe

**Entrance requirements:** A level 8 qualification and at least a level 7 qualification in the accounting discipline [see entrance requirements for CM031: Master of Commerce, by coursework and dissertation]

**Course outline:**

The dissertation will focus on a subject area arising from the areas taught on in the separate courses. This will assist students in refining their understanding of the relevant subject matter. Students are required to attend a research methods seminar during which the dissertation proposal will be developed, under the guidance of a supervisor. A student will register for this course at the beginning of the second year, and will not be permitted to submit the dissertation until such time that all the prescribed first year courses have been completed.

**DP requirements:**

Satisfactory progress to the supervisor's satisfaction.

**Assessment:** Minor Dissertation: 100%

---

## SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

The School is housed in the School of Economics Building, Middle Campus. Telephone: (021)650 2723/5751

The letter code for the Department is ECO.

Departmental website: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics>.

### Director of the School:

E Muchapondwa, BSc MSc *Zimbabwe* PHL PhD *Göteborg*

### Honorary Professor:

D Lam, BA *Colorado* MA *Austin* MA *Berkeley* PhD *Berkeley*

G Ainslie, BA *Yale* MD *Harvard*

### Professors:

A Black, BA Cape Town BA(Hons) *Sussex* MSocSc *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

D E Kaplan, BA BCom *Cape Town* MA *Kent* DPhil *Sussex*

D Ross, BA MA PhD *Western Ontario*

H Abraham, MA *Tel Aviv* PhD *Hebrew University*

H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stell*

H Kincaid, BA, MA, PhD *Indiana*

I Woolard, BSc UKZN BA(Hons) *Unisa* PhD *Cape Town*

J P Dunne, BSc (Hons) *Bristol* MA *Cantab* PhD *Edinburgh*

L Edwards, BA Cape Town BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA MSc *LSE* PhD *Cape Town*

M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*

C van Walbeek, BCom (Hons) MCom *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Göteborg*

M Wittenberg, BA(Hons) MA *Natal* MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Natal*

### Professor and Principal Research Officer:

M Morris, BA BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Sussex*

### Adjunct Professor:

B Levy, PhD *Harvard*

### Associate Professors:

A Leiman, BA(Hons) *Natal* BA(Hons) *Unisa* HDE MA *Cape Town*

B Conradie, BSc(Hons) MSc *Stell* PhD *Colorado*

C Delavallade, MSc PhD *Sorbonne*

E Nikolaidou, BA *Greece* MA *London* PhD *London*

J Burns, BCom(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Massachusetts*

L Grzybowski, MSc *Warsaw* PhD *Munich*

M Keswell, BCom (Hons) MSocSc *Natal* MA PhD *Massachusetts*

S Hassan, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* MSc *LSE* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Cape Town*

P Piraino, MSc PhD *Siena*

### Adjunct Associate Professor:

M Ellyne, BSc(ENG) *Cornell* MSc *Imperial College* MSC *Birkbeck College* PhD *Johns Hopkins*

### Senior Lecturers:

A Peters, MSc(Hons) *West Indies* MA *Toronto* PhD *North Carolina*

A Sundaram, BA *Mumbai* MPhil *Oxon* PhD *Syracuse*

A Touna Mama, MA *Bordeaux* PhD *Montreal*

C Mlatsheni, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*  
 F Gwenhamo, BSc(Hons) MSc *Zimbabwe PhD Cape Town*  
 K Kotze, BCom *Natal* BCom(Hons) MCom *Unisa*  
 M Sarr, BA *Reims* MSc *Toulouse* MSc *Warwick* PhD *College of London*  
 R Daniels, BSc MA *Auckland* PhD *Cape Town*

**Adjunct Senior Lecturer:**

N Samouilhan, MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**

A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom *Cape Town*  
 K Eyal, BSc BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*  
 L Neethling, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*  
 N Pillay, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town*

## Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)

**Director:**

H Borhat, PhD (Economics) *Stell*

**Deputy-Director:**

M Oosthuizen, MCom (Economics) *Stell*

**Researchers:**

A Cassim, MSc (Development Economics) *London*  
 T Jacobs, MCom (Economics) *Cape Town*  
 B Stanwix, MSc (Applied Economics) *Cape Town*, MSc (Economic & Social History) *Oxford*  
 D Tseng, MCom (Economics) *Cape Town*  
 D Yu, PhD (Economic Sciences) *Stell*

The Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU) aims to inform economic and social policymaking by specialising in academically rigorous research into various labour market challenges; their causes in areas such as education and regulation; and their consequences as manifest in poverty and inequality.

The three core objectives of the DPRU are to:

- foster high quality, policy relevant research within the DPRU;
- engage in teaching activities and train a new generation of research economists within the Unit; and
- disseminate information and knowledge to decision- and policy-makers in government, the private sector and civil society.

The DPRU has been actively engaged in policy-relevant research since 1990, establishing itself as one of SA's premier research institutions in the field. The Unit's research feeds into policy decisions and pronouncements at the highest level.

DPRU Director, Professor Haroon Borhat, holds the highly prestigious National Research Chair (SARChI) under the theme of Economic Growth, Poverty and Inequality: Exploring the Interactions for South Africa. He has served on the Presidential Economic Advisory Panel and is currently an economic advisor to the Minister of Finance. Professor Borhat is a working group member for the UN Commission on Legal Empowerment of the Poor (LEP), and is Head of Research for the UN's High Level Panel on the Post-2015 Development Agenda.

The DPRU successfully manages the Employment Promotion Programme (EPP), funded by the UK Government. The EPP brings business, labour and government representatives together with the aim of promoting an enabling policy environment for employment creation in South Africa.

The DPRU's international engagement has seen it join the Africa Growth Initiative (AGI), as the South African partner institution with the Brookings Institute in the United States. Initiated in 2011, this partnership sees that the Unit's research reaches a far broader international policymaking audience.

The Unit publishes a number of research outputs including national and international journal articles and project reports, as well as a successful Working Paper series, a Policy Brief series and various factsheets that are all freely available on the DPRU website. Since 2002, the DPRU has also hosted a series of highly successful national conferences and seminars.

More information about the DPRU is available at: [www.dpru.uct.ac.za](http://www.dpru.uct.ac.za)

## Environmental Policy Research Unit (EPRU)

**Director:**

A Leiman, BA(Hons Economics) *Natal HDE Natal* BA(Hons English) *Unisa* MA (Economics) *Cape Town*

The Environmental Economics Policy Research Unit (EPRU) is a collaborative association of academic researchers specializing in environmental and natural resource issues. It currently has six senior research fellows and nine junior researchers (most being PhD students or post-doctoral fellows). The Unit is the South African branch of an international network, the Environment for Development (EfD) initiative. EPRU was established in 2007 to promote sustainable development and poverty reduction in Southern Africa through policy relevant research into environmental issues. Since its establishment, EPRU's research agenda has encompassed areas as diverse as climate risk, fisheries, mine-rehabilitation, eco-tourism, behavioural responses to climate change, biodiversity conservation and air pollution. EPRU has striven to become a resource for policy makers seeking well-researched advice into environmental issues.

More information about EPRU can be found on its website:

<http://www.efdinitiative.org/centers/south-africa/the-environment-for-development-initiative>

## Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM)

**Director:**

M Morris, BA BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD IDS *Sussex*

Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM) provides a home to a number of related research activities, projects and programmes. The broad focus of these activities has been concerned with issues of globalization, global value chains, industrialization paths, infrastructure development, the role of knowledge intensive services, innovation and policy focus, responding to economic policy question issues on South Africa, the rest of Africa and beyond.

PRISM has co-ordinated and participated in a wide range of large scale, multi-year, multi-country collaborative programmes. These include the Africa-wide “Making the Most of Commodities Programme”, “China and Sub Saharan African Industrialisation” as part of the African Economic Research Consortium’s Asian Drivers Project” and “Towards employment intensive growth in South Africa” in collaboration with institutes in the Netherlands.

Towards the end of 2011, it was decided to formalise the PRISM network and expand its ambit within the School of Economics. As a consequence PRISM is now an accredited research unit and in its expanded form it is undertaking work at the public-private interface in the following related areas:

- Industrial development and competitiveness
- International trade and foreign investment
- Infrastructure development
- Resource based linkage industrialisation
- The performance of public agencies
- Economic policy and governance relating particularly to the above areas.

The membership of PRISM includes ten academic staff from the School of Economics as well as graduate students and international affiliates.

## **Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU)**

### **Director:**

M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*

The Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU) carries out research in applied empirical microeconomics with an emphasis on labour markets, human capital, poverty, inequality and social policy. We strive for academic excellence and policy relevance, SALDRU was founded in 1975 and, in the apartheid years, conducted a number of important surveys revealing the negative impacts of apartheid on the population. In the post apartheid period, SALDRU has continued to gather data and conduct research directed at informing and assessing anti-poverty policy. Recent survey projects include the ongoing Cape Area Panel Study, the Financial Diaries Project, the Public Work Research Project and the Quality of Life Survey. In 2006 the Presidency awarded SALDRU the tender to set up and conduct the base wave of South Africa’s first national panel study of well-being, the National Income Dynamics Study. In 2009, SALDRU won the tender for the second wave of NID and in 2011 won the tender for the third wave. Fieldwork for the third wave is being conducted in 2012. J-Pal Africa builds capacity within Africa to run randomized impact evaluations of anti-poverty programmes.

Currently SALDRU’s research team includes a Director (Professor Murray Leibbrandt) a permanent Associate Professor, the Executive Director of J-Pal Africa, 3 Post doctoral Fellows, a Survey Manager, 4 temporary researchers, 19 research associates from within Economics, 1 honorary research associate. There are also several research affiliates, reflecting SALDRU’s active national and international research collaborators. The NIDS survey office is run by the survey manager and contains 7 dedicated staff and, during fieldwork, up to 30 temporary staff members. The J-PAL Africa office is run by the Executive Director, Kamilla Gumede, and has a large and growing staff. SALDRU is governed by an executive committee.

Aside from the National Income Dynamics Study and the work of J-PAL Africa, current research work falls into the following research themes:

- The Data Quality Project in collaboration with DataFirst (funded by the Mellon Foundation).

- Fertility and Intergenerational Transfers (funded by the Hewlett Foundation and Population Reference Bureau)
- Post-apartheid Poverty, Employment, Education, Health and Migration dynamics (currently funded by the NRF Research chair in Poverty and Inequality Research, an NRF Grand Challenges grant, the European Union and the Centre of Higher Education Transformation)
- Social Protection, Public Works and the Labour Force (funded by the International Development Research Centre, the Ford Foundation and the British ESRC).
- The Economics of Tobacco Control in Africa (funded in 2011 by the American Cancer Society (ACS) and in 2012 by the ACS and the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation)

Since 1999 SALDRU has run the annual UCT Summer programme in Social Science Research Using Survey Data. Currently this programme trains about 100 Southern African researchers per year. It was funded by the Mellon Foundation for the first decade and, in 2011 was endowed by large grants from Kresge, the Ford Foundation, the Mellon Foundation and Statistics South Africa as well as smaller grants from 10 of South Africa's universities. In addition, SALDRU runs Winter Workshops in the analysis of panel data and in programme evaluation.

## Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN)

### Director:

H Kincaid, BA MA PhD *Indiana*

RUBEN is an interdisciplinary group of researcher who use economic experiments, often together with fMRI imaging techniques, to examine the role that social, cognitive and emotional factors play in economic decision-making. In particular, the methodological approach in which the members of our team are experts allows the estimation of risk attitudes and time preferences of individuals, household and communities in the field. RUBEN is currently the only centre for experimental research in economics on the African continent, providing training, research leadership and technical resources for the benefit of researchers throughout the continent.

A key aspect of RUBEN activity is training. RUBEN hosts annual training workshops for scholars from the rest of the continent, and raises funds to cover all workshop costs for these participants. In addition, the Unit aims to provide scholarships for 4-6 postgraduate students annually.

The research programme of RUBEN focuses on risk, uncertainty and the costs of waiting in the dynamics of African poverty and development. Since the research requires the provision of cash incentives to participants engaged in the experiments, funding is typically project-specific. Recent projects undertaken by RUBEN researches include:

- National Urban Prevalence Study of Gambling Behaviour
- Trust, risk, inequality and economic growth
- Climate change in an experimental setting: The effect of stochastic future disasters and country vulnerability on cooperation.
- The Relationship Between Addiction and Reward Bundling: an Experiment Comparing Smokers and Non-smokers
- Risk-aversion and risk-taking in the classroom



**Course outlines:**

---

**ECO4006F MACROECONOMICS****NQF credits:** 16 at HEQSF level 8**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell**Entrance requirements:** At least 40% for ECO4112F**Course outline:**

The course studies the principal macroeconomic approaches towards understanding short-run fluctuations in aggregate output and the longer-term determinants of macroeconomic performance. Business cycles are investigated from a traditional Keynesian and New Keynesian perspective, complemented by a discussion on monetary and fiscal policy options. For understanding economic growth, the course reviews the basic Solow growth model as well as new growth theories. Infinite-horizon and overlapping-generations models introduce two important modern approaches to modelling economic growth.

**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:**

Coursework consisting of one project (15%) and one test (25%); examination 60%

---

**ECO4007F MICROECONOMICS****NQF credits:** 16 at HEQSF level 8**Course convener:** Professor H Abraham**Entrance requirements:** At least 40% for ECO4112F.**Course outline:**

The course covers topics such as theory of distribution and contested exchange, neoclassical general equilibrium, causes of market failure, information and transaction costs, post Walrasian economics and preferences.

**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:**

Coursework consisting of two tests (20% each) 40%

Examination 60%

---

**ECO4013S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE****NQF credits:** 14 at HEQSF level 8**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell**Entrance requirements:** See Entrance s requirements for Honours in Economics.**Course outline:**

Classic topics and monetary models of exchange rate determination; currency market microstructure and strategic trade models; currency speculation; Currency and financial crises; the sub-prime crisis 2008; Risk-sharing among countries both with and without perfect financial markets. Implications for consumption, investment and international lending.

**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:**

Coursework consisting of a project 30%

Examination 70%

---

**ECO4016F ECONOMETRICS****NQF credits:** 16 at HEQSF level 8**Course convener:** Associate Professor M. Keswell**Entrance requirements:** At least 40% for ECO4112F.

**Course outline:**

The course provides a solid grounding in the fundamental techniques of econometrics, developing tools with which to estimate models, test hypotheses and generate forecasts of economic activity. It is a basic but thorough introduction to econometrics that assumes little prior knowledge of the subject (although some mathematical and statistical aptitude is required). The main focus is on the Classical Linear Regression model (CLRM) and the problems encountered when its assumptions are violated (i.e. multi-collinearity, heteroscedasticity and autocorrelation). Additional topics include dummy variables, dynamic models and co-integration analysis. The course has a strong practical component in which students learn to apply specialist econometrics software to practical problems.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of three tests counting 15% each and one paper counting 25%; examination 30%

**ECO4020S ECONOMIC CHALLENGES IN AFRICA**

**NQF credits:** 14 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell

**Entrance requirements:** See Entrance requirements for honours in Economics. ECO4112F Mathematics and Statistics for Economists or equivalent is also required or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

After independence, many parts of Africa suffered serious relative economic decline. Recent growth rates have been very promising. This course is therefore about the challenges confronting economic development in Africa (generally excluding South Africa). It seeks to provide a detailed overview of African development, and exposes students to debates regarding past problems, current issues and future possibilities. The focus is applied and policy oriented. Topics include the state in Africa, challenges of managing capital flows, aid, resources and conflict, agriculture and industrialisation.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework only consisting of 4 essays, each 20%; 20% on panel performance and class participation.

**ECO4021W RESEARCH AND WRITING I**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 8

Fourth year status, whole year.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell

**Entrance requirements:** See entrance requirements for honours in Economics. At least 40% for ECO4112F.

**Course outline:**

The long paper is to take the form of an article intended for submission to the South African Journal of Economics. A student must follow their referencing style. Given that it is to take the form of an article, the long paper should be divided into sections rather than chapters, and a maximum of 8 000 words has been imposed. It must be written in an appropriate academic style.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

**ECO4026S THE ECONOMY AND ITS FINANCIAL MARKETS**

**NQF credits:** 14 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell

**Entrance requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to help students appreciate the relationship between the economy and its financial markets so that they may better understand how the economy works how financial markets

behave and how they work and interact with each other. The programme is aimed at developing a feel for the rationality of 'the market' and the often discordant sounds and rhythms of financial markets. We hope to develop a stronger sense of how the financial market anticipate and influence economic policy. We will interact with the data on the economy and the markets using Eviews with which students should be familiar. We will use regression analysis and other econometric techniques to build and analyse models of the economy and the financial markets. As a result students will be expected to become more perceptive analysts of published financial data and economic events and of the role played by financial markets in promoting economic development.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of two assignments (20% + 30% respectively); examination 50%.

### **ECO4027S THE ANALYSIS OF SURVEY DATA**

**NQF credits:** 14 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell

**Entrance requirements:** See entrance requirements for honours in Economics. ECO4016 Econometrics or equivalent is also required or at the discretion of the Head of Department

**Course outline:**

This course will be jointly offered to both Economics and Statistics honours students. This course examines a range of statistical techniques for modelling survey data and presents methods to compensate for design features for complex sample survey data. These techniques are then applied to a selection of policy issues through the analysis of South Africa household surveys. Under the direction of the instructors, each student will produce a term paper using survey data as one of the major requirements of the course. **Section 1:** Analysis of complex sample surveys. **Section 2:** Social policy issues and the analysis of household survey data.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of problem sets (25%) and lab pracs (25%) 50%; examination 50%

### **ECO4028S POLICY ANALYSIS**

**NQF credits:** 14 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M. Keswell

**Entrance requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**

This course will give students exposure to policy issues in a number of key economic domains. While precise topics will vary each year, examples are industry, trade, HIV-AIDS, resources, regulation and privatisation and fiscal policy. Students will encounter real policy issues and techniques and tools to deal with them. The course will utilise real policy issues that have emerged in the current context in South Africa. Outputs will take the form of policy briefings, cabinet memoranda and the like and there will be a strong emphasis on discussion and participation in class.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework only, consisting of 6 equally weighted essays 100%.

### **ECO4029S EXPERIMENTS IN ECONOMICS**

**NQF credits:** 14 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell

**Entrance requirements:** See admissions requirements for honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on experiments in economics, including laboratory and field experiments, as well as randomised experiments and natural experiments. As such, this course will be of interest to students interested in behavioural economics, institutions and development.

The first part of the course provides an overview of economic experiments, especially those that explore the role of fairness, generosity, trust and reciprocity in economic transactions. Are humans fair? Why do we often willingly trust strangers or cooperate with them even if those actions leave us vulnerable to exploitation? Does this natural inclination towards fairness or trust have implications in the marketplace? Traditional economic theory would perhaps think not, perceiving human interaction as self-interested at heart. There is increasing evidence, however, that social norms and norm-driven behaviour such as a preference for fairness, generosity or trust have serious implications for economics. We will look at how norm-driven behaviour can often lead to significantly different outcomes than those predicted by economic theories.

In the second part of the course we will focus on the use of randomised experiments in development. Using many of the same design ideas embodied in lab and field experiments, randomised experiments aim to test some key ideas in the field of development economics, with the aim of improving development policy and enhancing welfare at the individual, household, community and national level. We will end the course by considering alternative evaluation options that one might rely on when randomisation is not possible.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of class presentation (30%) and assignments (35%): 65%; examination 35%.

---

### **ECO4032S ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY, REGULATION AND FIRMS**

**NQF credits:** 14 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell

**Entrance requirements:** See entrance requirements for honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**

The course will explore the main concepts and theories of Industrial Economics. It is fundamental to students interested in working as economists for the regulators, antitrust authorities, economic consulting firms or any other firms which may be involved in regulated activities. The topics will be explained using game theoretical models of imperfect competition. We will discuss many examples of how the economic theories of Industrial Economics are applied in practice in Competition Policy and Regulation. The main topics covered within the course are:

1. Introduction to Industrial Economics and Competition Policy
2. Natural monopoly and methods of regulation
3. Monopoly and price discrimination
4. Models of imperfect competition
5. The concept of market definition
6. Tacit and explicit collusion
7. Horizontal mergers
8. Vertical relations and restraints.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 30% consisting of 4 homework assignments (20%) and one presentation (10%); examination 70%.

---

### **ECO4051S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS**

**NQF credits:** 14 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell

**Entrance requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**

This course will focus on macro and microeconomic issues of particular relevance to developing countries. While precise topics covered will vary, examples include the nature and measurement of development, privatisation and deregulation, financial liberalisation, industrialisation and trade strategy, globalisation, transnational corporations and foreign investment and the role of the state

and industrial policy. While key theoretical issues are dealt with, the approach is primarily applied with extensive use made of actual policy experience in a wide range of developing countries.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of one long essay (24%) and 3 short essays (36%) 60%; examination 40%.

### **ECO4052S ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS**

**NQF credits:** 14 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell

**Entrance requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**

This course will expose students to a variety of real world problems like control of pollution, management of mines, forests and fisheries, funding biodiversity and putting the environment into project and policy decision-making. The emphasis is on practical application of economic tools. The course will consist of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. There will be group projects for 3-4 people which will be very practically based, but should be written as a short paper, with a basic literature review that draws on the topics covered in the class.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of assignments, presentation, participation and an essay 50%; examination 50%.

### **ECO4053S FINANCIAL ECONOMICS**

**NQF credits:** 14 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell

**Entrance requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**

Mechanics of derivatives markets; forwards, futures and options; binomial model; introduction to Black-Scholes model; Interest rates; bonds; fixed income derivatives; hedging; Risk; mean-variance analysis; CAPM; multi-factor models and APT; SDF and equity premium; asymmetric information and limits to arbitrage.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of one essay (30%) and one test (20%) 50%; examination 50%.

### **ECO4100F/S SECURITY LEGISLATION**

**NQF credits:** 14 at HEQSF level 8

Fourth year status, first/second semester course, two lectures per week.

**Course co-ordinators:** Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide students with a high level and practical understanding of the primary legislation applicable to financial services in South Africa. The course begins by providing students with a working knowledge of how financial services legislation works, how to interpret it and work with it in their jobs. It then focuses on the Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act; insider trading and market manipulation legislation; corporate governance guidelines and practices and expected future regulatory controls. Knowledge testing is done by means of an exam. There are no assignments during the course.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:**

Examination 100%

---

**ECO4101F/S CORPORATE FINANCE & EQUITY VALUATION**

**NQF credits:** 14 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Professor H Abraham

**Entrance requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

**Course outline:** The course aims to provide a sound foundation and practical application in equity valuation and corporate finance. The first part of the course is about equity valuation: it covers the various approaches to equity valuations with technical and fundamental analysis. The second part of the course is about corporate finance: it covers issues of capital structure, dividend policy, mergers and acquisitions. The course equips the student with basic tools which may be applied at the workplace.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:**

Examination 60%

Tests/projects 40%

---

**ECO4102F/S PORTFOLIO OPTIMIZATION**

**NQF credits:** 14 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Professor H Abraham

**Entrance requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

**Course outline:** The course aims to provide the theoretical background and practical application in portfolio optimization. The course covers the following topics: the efficient market hypothesis, modern portfolio theory, investment policy and portfolio creation, performance attribution analysis, and measurement of portfolio returns. The course enables students to utilize practically the material taught should they wish to act as practitioners in this field of financial economics.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:**

Examination

60%

Tests/projects

40%

---

**ECO4104F/S FINANCIAL MODELLING AND STATISTICS MODULE**

**NQF credits:** 14 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Professor H Abraham

**Entrance requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

**Course outline:** This is an introductory course to financial economics. The course aims to provide the foundations of statistics which are utilised in financial economics. The course covers the following topics: refresher of basic statistics, data description and measurement, survey and probability concepts, linear regression, financial programming. The module equips the students with the statistical tools and methods essential for measurement and evaluation in financial economics.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:**

Examination

60%

Tests/projects

40%

---

**ECO4105F/S ECONOMICS MODULE**

**NQF credits:** 14 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Professor H Abraham

**Entrance requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

**Course outline:**

The Economics module takes into consideration the diverse background of the students in the FAPM programme. Accordingly, the Economics module introduces the principles of microeconomics and macroeconomics with a particular emphasis on applications.

- (a) Microeconomics perspectives:  
The economics problem, the operation of markets and price determination. Industrial organization: from perfect competition to monopoly, market structure, regulating competitive interaction in markets. Controls, excise taxes, elasticity and industry responses: A case study of the tobacco industry.  
Capital management: a lecture will be delivered by a guest speaker.
- (b) Macroeconomics perspectives:  
The macroeconomic framework: relationships and linkages.  
Indicators of macroeconomic performance.  
The structure of the South African economy.  
Monetary and exchange rate policy in South Africa: Monetary policy, exchange rate policy and performance, regulation\  
Economic forecasts.

**DP requirements:** NONE.

**Assessment:**

Examination	65%
Assignment	35%

**ECO4106F/S HONOURS LONG ESSAY**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 8

Fourth year status.

**Course convener:** Professor H. Abraham

**Entrance requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

**Course outline:**

The Honours essay is in a form of a group assignment (2-3 students per project). The essay is restricted to between 8,000 and 10,000 words, must be undertaken immediately after the course work, and completed within two years after admission to the programme.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

**ECO4108F/S FUTURES, OPTIONS AND DERIVATIVES**

**NQF credits:** 14 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to introduce the theory and mechanics of derivative securities, and to cover the operations of the main types of derivative securities. The topics covered in the course are: introduction to forward and futures contracts, the Binomial framework for pricing options, the Black-Scholes method for pricing options, swaps, warrants and convertibles, financial engineering, the yield curve. Students should be able to apply at the workplace their knowledge gained in the course.

**(DP requirements):** None

**Assessment:**

Examination	75%
-------------	-----

Tests/projects	15%
Tutorials	10%

---

**ECO4109F/S ACCOUNTING FOR PORTFOLIO MANAGERS**

**NQF credits:** 14 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Professor H Abraham

**Entrance requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

**Course outline:**

This is an introductory course to financial economics. The aim of the course is to provide the accounting foundations relevant to financial economics. It covers the following topics: basic principles of accounting, financial statement close process and reporting, selected statements on generally accepted accounting practice, a review of international standards, financial statement analysis. As an auxiliary course it aids the students understand and appreciate basic accounting practices related to financial economics.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:**

Examination	60%
One test	40%

---

**ECO4111F/S FIXED INCOME SECURITY ANALYSIS**

**NQF credits:** 14 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Professor H Abraham

**Entrance requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

**Course outline:** The course aims to provide a sound foundation and practical application in fixed income security analysis. The course covers the following topics: yield curves and forward rate analysis, a framework for analysing bonds, risk analysis of bonds, fixed income strategies. The course enables students to utilize practically the material taught in this course should they wish to act as practitioners in this field of financial economics.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Examination counts 100%.

---

**ECO4112F MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS FOR ECONOMISTS**

**NQF credits:** 10 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell

**Entrance requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**

This course will focus on the basic tools and applications in order to prepare the student for the study of Macroeconomics, Microeconomics and Econometrics at an intermediate and advanced level. Material covered includes linear algebra, comparative statics, optimisation, integration and differential equations and systems of difference and differential equations, eigen values, complex numbers.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of 3 tests (15% each); 45%; examination 55%.

---

**ECO4113S LABOUR ECONOMICS**

**NQF credits:** 14 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell

**Entrance requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.



**Course outline:**

The honours course in labour economics intends to expose a number of topics that are important for the analysis of economies in developing countries as well as our own. The course will focus on the following topics: labour demand and supply; informal labour markets and segmentation; unemployment and labour force participation; discrimination; child labour and household labour supply; migration and remittances; wage differentials; nutrition and efficiency; wages; centralised bargaining; labour markets and growth; labour regulation; schooling.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of 2 assignments (20% each) 40%; examination 60%.

**ECO4114S THE ECONOMICS OF CONFLICT, WAR AND PEACE**

**NQF credits:** 14 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell

**Entrance requirements:** See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**

The course will consider changes in the security environment in the post Cold War world and the changing incidence of conflict and peace and the economic consequences of violent conflict. The focus will then move on to the production of the means of conflict, through looking at the economics of military manpower and capital, the international arms market and the arms trade. It will then review the military spending and economic development debate, including, also considering the economics of offsets. Moving the focus to conflict, the greed and grievance debate, which brought economics to the centre of the debate over what causes and sustains civil war will be reviewed. Finally, the particular form economics take during wars, and the problems of post conflict reconstruction and conflict management will then be considered. In all cases concrete real world examples will be introduced, with a particular focus on Africa. The research paper will allow students to focus in detail on a particular topic of interest to them.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of one project 40%; examination 60%.

**ECO5000W DISSERTATION**

**NQF credits:** 180 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Burns

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme in Economics.

**Course outline:**

The student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of less than 50,000 words. The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

**ECO5001F/S PRIVATE IMPULSES, PUBLIC COSTS**

*(May not be offered in 2015)*

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Burns

**Entrance requirements:** An undergraduate major in Economics and an honours degree or equivalent in a relevant discipline.

**Course outline:**

“The Economics of AIDS in Sub-Saharan Africa” is designed as a master's level course for graduate students in economics. It focuses on the economic and welfare implications of the AIDS epidemic and policy responses to it. The recent international effort to ‘roll-out’ antiretroviral treatment in developing countries is a major focus of the course. In addition to economic analysis, the course also

requires students to obtain a working knowledge of international best practice demographic modelling, and to understand the social and political dimensions of the AIDS epidemic in Africa. The South African case is examined in some detail, but expressly within the context of Southern Africa. The course requires students to absorb a wide-range of interdisciplinary readings. The course is examined through a process of continuous assessment. Students are required to write a long essay and five short essays, one of which entails a critical evaluation of demographic modelling.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

### **ECO5003F GOVERNANCE AND GROWTH**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Burns

**Entrance requirements:** An undergraduate major in Economics and Honours degree or equivalent in a relevant discipline.

**Course outline:**

This course will explore the interactions between economics, institutions and politics at both conceptual and applied levels. It will explore the tension between, on the one hand, 'best practice' economic policy and governance prescriptions and, on the other, the practical challenge of identifying feasible 'next steps' in concrete settings. The course will include lecture-style presentation and discussion of emerging concepts, approaches and tools, plus discussion-based country and sectoral case studies.

The skills that this course seeks to provide to master's students include:

- An applied grounding in institutional economics, focused on the governance of the public sector, and of collective action.
- Broader understanding of the political economy of growth, especially with regard to the design and implementation of development policies at country and sectoral level.
- The development of critical analytical skills – with a focus on identifying cutting-edge policy questions, and exploring them using tools of applied field research.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

### **ECO5011F QUANTITATIVE METHODS FOR ECONOMISTS**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Burns

**Entrance requirements:** ECO4112F Mathematics and Statistics for Economists or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course consists of three modules, namely Real Analysis (RA), Dynamic Optimisation (DO) and Probability & Statistics (PS). The course is intended to offer a solid grounding in the fundamental techniques of real analysis, dynamic optimisation, and probability & statistics. It assumes that students have taken the Honours level mathematics and statistics for economists. Therefore, it will be assumed that students have a very strong understanding of linear algebra and calculus. Students are also assumed to be comfortable with basic microeconomic and macroeconomic theory.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

### **ECO5020F ADVANCED MICROECONOMICS**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Burns

**Entrance requirements:** ECO4007F Microeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

**Course outline:**

This is a course in economic theory, covering consumer theory, production, uncertainty, general equilibrium, game theory, oligopoly, and introduction to contracts, with selected applications to economic policy and business decisions. The level, readings, and format represent a condensed version of what has become the international standard for the graduate sequence in core microeconomic analysis at the masters and doctoral level. Basic to intermediate mathematic tools (from calculus, linear algebra, basic probability, and some rudiments of analysis) will be used extensively in order to present economic ideas with clarity and conciseness. Candidates should note that the course is analytically demanding and relatively intense, and will be expected to read the material before classes. Detailed reading lists will be provided by the instructors.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

**ECO5021F ADVANCED MACROECONOMICS**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Burns

**Entrance requirements:** ECO4006F Macroeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The course provides an introduction to the tools and methods in modern dynamic macroeconomics. The goal is to develop an advanced understanding of macroeconomic models that are based on microeconomic foundations, to describe the behaviour of an optimising agents that exhibit rational expectations in a coherent manner. Specific emphasis will be placed on the application of dynamic stochastic general equilibrium and overlapping generations approaches, where we will show how to solve these models, calibrate and/or estimate the parameters, stimulate dynamic responses, and interpret the results

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

**ECO5023W MINOR DISSERTATION**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Burns

**Entrance requirements:** See entrance requirements for Master of Commerce Economics.

**Course outline:**

This is the final phase of the Masters programme, in which the student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of 6,000-8,000 words. The dissertation should be clearly conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

**ECO5030S APPLIED GROWTH THEORY**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Burns

**Entrance requirements:** ECO5021F Advanced Macroeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The course will be centred around several topics covering growth theory. The topics are broadly categorised into three main sections: Productivity growth; Institutions and geography; and the link between productivity growth and institutions and geography. The course will cover both the international and South African empirical evidence related to these sections: (1) The Solow-Swan

Model and the empirical evidence on convergence; (2) The Ramsey and Cass Koopman Models with special cases of the utility function; (3) Endogenous Growth: Externalities, R&D, Innovation; (4) The Political Economy of Growth.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

---

**ECO5046F** ADVANCED ECONOMETRICS

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Burns

**Entrance requirements:** ECO4016F Econometrics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** This course is intended to equip students with practical econometric skills at an advanced level. The purpose of this course is to deepen and extend the understanding gained in the Honours-level econometrics course. The skills developed in this course are foundational in empirical work involving econometrics, and constitute an essential ingredient in most jobs in the field of economics, whether in the public, private or academic sector. This course also provides skills that are useful in the dissertation phase of the Masters. The course balances theory and computer-based practical applications.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

---

**ECO5050S** INTERNATIONAL FINANCE II

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Burns

**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course exposes participants to the conceptual and methodological issues in international finance. Topics covered include (i) international asset markets (covering international money and capital markets, and foreign exchange markets – spot, forward, futures, currency swaps, and options); and (ii) contemporary issues in international macroeconomic policies (bearing on economic growth, debt, and foreign aid). A major emphasis is on empirics. The objective is to help participants develop research skills as well, particularly of the kind involving empirical methodologies that are more accommodating of the institutional settings from which the data sets are generated. The other closely related goal is to cultivate the ability to efficiently digest a wide range of scholarly publications in this field, learn how to conduct peer review of papers for publication, and possibly develop researchable topics of interest to the participant.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

---

**ECO5052S** NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Burns

**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The course consists of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. It combines theoretical analysis with discussions on specific environmental policies as applied to climate change, biodiversity, renewable and non-renewable resources. It is intended to familiarise students with important contributions of the theoretical and applied literature as well as current research in environmental and resource economics. Finally, the course provides students with a better understanding of current debates and issues in the environmental field.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

### **ECO5057S LABOUR ECONOMICS**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Burns

**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The aim of the Masters course in Labour economics is to cover many of the core theoretical approaches of modern labour economics as well as to explore how well these apply to the South African situation. Our intention is to be both theoretically rigorous and empirically relevant.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

### **ECO5062S APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Burns

**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The purpose of the course is the development of applied research skills in the area of international trade theory. There are two key components to this course: (a) an overview of international trade theory, and (b) the application of empirical research techniques and trade models in international trade theory. The first component covers topics relating to classical trade theory, trade liberalisation, trade and labour, new trade theory, regional integration and globalisation. The second component is largely computer based and covers the estimation of comparative advantage, the measurement of effective protection, the use of computable general equilibrium models and gravity/regional integration models. Assessment is largely project based.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

### **ECO5064S VIEWS OF INSTITUTIONAL & BEHAVIOURAL ECONOMICS**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Burns

**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** The course spends approximately 2/3 of available time on behavioral economics and the remaining 1/3 on institutional economics.

The main behavioral economic topics are:

- Biases and heuristics in decision making
- Risk attitudes
- Time discounting
- Loss aversion
- Probability weighting
- Framing effects in decision making
- Mental accounting
- Prospect theory

Throughout assessment of available experimental and observation evidence for these phenomena and the extent to which they are incompatible with standard neoclassical models is the main focus.

The main topics in institutional economics that are covered included:

- social preferences
- trust
- social capital
- institutions and economic growth

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Course presentations 10%; exams 60%; course paper 30%

---

### **ECO5066W** MINOR DISSERTATION

**NQF credits:** 120 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Burns

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme in Economics.

**Course outline:**

This is the final phase of the Masters programme, in which the student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of less than 25,000 words. The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

### **ECO5069S** APPLIED TIME SERIES ANALYSIS

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Burns

**Entrance requirements:** ECO4016F Econometrics, STA5085F Introduction to Statistics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The course provides an accessible introduction to the application of time series methods in econometrics. Topics covered will include stochastic difference equations, stationary models, statespace models, heteroskedasticity models, non-stationary models, multi-equation vector autoregressions, cointegration and error-correction models, and nonlinear models. The course will also emphasise recent developments in time series analysis and areas of on-going research.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

---

### **ECO5070S** MICROECONOMETRICS

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Burns

**Entrance requirements:** ECO5046F (Adv. Econometrics) or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to develop the theoretical knowledge of microeconometrics as well as an understanding of the use of microeconometrics in economic empirical analysis. Students will develop the technical and practical skills in cross-section econometric empirical analysis and by the end of the course, the students will have both the theoretical, technical and practical skills required for Masters level empirical research. Topics covered in this course are basic linear unobserved

effects Panel Data Models; Discrete Response Models; Corner Solution Outcomes and Censored Regression Models; Sample Selection, Attrition and Stratified Sampling; Estimating Average Treatment Effects; Count Data and Related Models; Duration Analysis.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 60%; examination 40%.

### **ECO5073S PROBLEMS OF GLOBALISATION, INDUSTRIALISATION AND DEVELOPMENT**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Professor M Morris

**Entrance requirements:** An undergraduate major in Economics and a honours degree in a relevant discipline.

**Course outline:**

This course exposes students to ‘problem-driven’ approaches (compared to method-driven or theory-driven approaches). The course focuses on a selection of the significant global problems that especially confront the developing world analysing their global and local determinants and effects. Students will be required to complete a short – approximately 1500 word essay – each week. There will be no final exam. Participation in the course (through seminar presentation and discussion) will count for 10% of the final mark.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

### **ECO5074F RESEARCH AND POLICY TOOLS**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Professor M. Morris

**Entrance requirements:** An undergraduate major in Economics and an honours degree or equivalent in a relevant discipline.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of a broad range of economic tools that specialists apply to development problems particularly project and programme evaluation. These include cost benefit, cost-effectiveness and Multi-criteria decision analysis. The tools that commonly inform these, particularly social accounting matrices and input-output tables and linear programming are also introduced. Students will be able to supplement this course with the current master’s level Econometrics course as an elective.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

### **ECO5075S MACROECONOMIC POLICY ANALYSIS**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Burns

**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

1. Financial Programming: Discussion of the IMF financial programming model and the macroeconomic linkages among the sectors of the economy.
2. Real Sector. How to analyse the real sector of the economy and interpret the national income accounts. We examine several models for projecting output and inflation, considering short and long-run factors.
3. Exchange Rate. We discuss alternative exchange rate regimes, real exchange rate models and interest rate parity. Emphasis is on understanding purchasing power parity and the role of the real exchange rate.

4. External Sector. How to interpret the balance of payments accounts, project the balance of payments, and analyze the external sector. We examine the linkages with the real sector and relationship to the monetary and fiscal sectors.
5. Fiscal Sector. How to interpret the central government's budget, analyze fiscal policy, and project the fiscal accounts. We examine the fiscal linkages with other sectors, and discuss the measurement and meaning of the deficit.
6. Monetary Policy. How to interpret the monetary survey and central bank balance sheet. We discuss the monetary transmission mechanism and reserve money programming.
7. Sustainability. What is current account sustainability and debt sustainability? We examine the basics of public debt accumulation and policies to achieve debt sustainability.
8. Policy Design. We discuss the "desired-policy scenario" from the "no-policy-change" scenario. We see how to evaluate policy consistency across sectors and discuss the creation of financing gaps. We consider the design of policies to achieve long-run economic stability and sustainability. What are appropriate nominal anchors? We discuss alternative monetary and fiscal policies in response to a range of economic shocks.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

### **ECO5076S DEVELOPMENT MICROECONOMICS**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Burns

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the head of Department.

**Course outline:** This course is about the application of microeconomic analysis to issues of development in low and middle income countries. The main objective is to undertake a critical reading of recent research on the empirical microeconomics of development. Topics covered are: (1) the econometrics of impact evaluation; (2) land contracts and land reform; (3) intra-household resource allocation and gender bias; (4) the evaluation of human capital programs; (5) the structure of labour and credit markets in developing countries; and (6) the microeconomic impacts of international trade.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments (30%); Written commentaries on selected articles (30%); Final exam (40%)

---

### **ECO5077S EMPIRICAL INDUSTRIAL ORGANISATION**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Burns

**Entrance requirements:**

Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to introduce recent quantitative techniques which are used to empirically test the economic theories of competition, and which are commonly applied to competition policy and regulation proceedings. The main aim is to make students comfortable with the use of these techniques and to understand their limitations. Students should also learn how to evaluate critically empirical work carried out by others.

This course should be of interest for those students interested in working as economists at industry regulators, antitrust authorities, economic consulting firms or any other firms which may be involved in regulated activities. This class will also prepare students for writing empirical research papers and technical reports in the areas of industrial organization and competition policy.

A reading list will be provided for each topic. The following topics will be covered in the class:

- 1) Estimation of structural models of demand
- 2) Estimation of production and costs function



- 3) Short-run oligopoly and identification of conduct
- 4) Detecting collusion
- 5) Quantitative methods used for relevant market definition
- 6) Merger simulation using econometric methods
- 7) Estimation of damages in antitrust
- 8) Quantitative assessment of vertical restraints and integration

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Homework exercises count 30%, class presentation 10% and final exam 60%.

### **ECO6000W PHD IN ECONOMICS**

**NQF credits:** 360 at HEQSF level 10

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Burns

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance to a PhD programme.

**Course outline:**

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.

### **ECO6007F MICROECONOMICS II**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 10

**Course co-coordinator:** Associate Professor J. Burns

**Entrance requirements:** ECO5011F Quantitative Methods

**Course outline:**

In this course, we will focus on three key areas that are typically under-emphasised in standard Walrasian economics, namely uncertainty, asymmetric information and strategic interactions. Topics covered include: decision Theory and Human Behaviour; strategic Interaction; Game Theory; Principal-Agent Models; and Game Theory and Human Behaviour.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 20%; examination 80%.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND TAX

The Department is housed in the Leslie Social Science Building. Reception: Room No. 4.54, Phone (021) 650- 2598. The letter code for the Department is FTX.

**Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

C West, MCom PhD *Cape Town CA(SA)*

**Frank Robb Chair in Finance:**

P van Rensburg, BSocSc(Hons) MCom PhD *Natal*

**Professors:**

J Roeleveld, BCompt *Unisa BCom(Hons) (Tax) LLM Cape Town CA(SA)*

**Adjunct Associate Professor:**

D Tickle, CA(SA)

DA Warneke, BCom(Hons) M Phil (Tax Law) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

PJ Hattingh, BCom (Law) LLB *Stell LLM (International Tax law)*

*Leiden LLM (Tax Law) Cape Town*

**Associate Professors:**

G Holman, BSc *Acadia MMaths PhD Waterloo CFA*

R Kruger, BBusSc MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*

K Rajaratnam, MSc *Singapore ME PhD Virginia*

F Toerien, BSoc(Hons) MSc *RAU MBA Cape Town PhD RAU CFA*

**Part-time Professors :**

P Surtees, MCom *Rhodes CFA (SA) CA(SA)*

E Uliana, MCom *Cape Town PhD Stell CA(SA)*

**Adjunct Senior lecturers**

CG Grobbelaar, BA LLB LLM *Stell MCom (Tax) Cape Town*

UB Strandvik, BA LLB MCom (Tax) *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturers:**

E Chamisa, BAcc *Zimbabwe MA Lancaster PhD Birmingham*

P de Jager, BAcc(Hons) *Stell BCom(Hons) Unisa MCom UJ CA(SA)*

C Huang, MSc *UKZN*

C Smith, BSocSc (SW) *Cape Town Hons BCompt Unisa CA(SA)*

D West, MCom MPhil *Cape Town CA(SA) CFA*

**Lecturers:**

A Abdulla, BSocSc *Cape Town BCompt HDE Unisa MCom Cape Town*

C-G Grobbelaar (degree to be advised)

A Majoni, MCom *Cape Town*

L Pitt, HDE *Cape Town BCom (Hons) Unisa, MBA Stell, MCom Cape Town*

UB Strandvik, BA LLB MCom (Tax) *Cape Town*

**Part Time Senior lecturers:**

L Collop, BBusSc MCom (Tax) *Cape Town CA (SA)*

M Foster, BCom (Hons) HDIP (Tax) *UJ CA (SA)*

**Duly Performed Certificates**

Students must comply with the DP requirements set for each course.

The Department reserves the right to set deferred class tests for students who miss class tests.

### Course outlines:

---

#### FTX1005F/E MANAGERIAL FINANCE

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 5, but 0 credits if taken as part of a PGDip in Management offered by the School of Management Studies.

**Convener:** C Abdulla

**Course entry requirements:** Matriculation mathematics, or STA1004H, or registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship, Marketing, Sport Management or Tourism Management.

**Course outline:**

This course first of all gives a general overview of finance and covers a range of Finance, Management Accounting and Financial Reporting topics.

This course is designed to provide a general introduction to the study of the financial function in business, particularly in a South African environment. The course has two primary objectives: Firstly to expose students with little or no commercial or financial background to the fundamentals of the financial aspects of business and the environment in which businesses operate. The second objective is to afford the students with the opportunity of gaining as much practical experience as possible in this area.

**DP requirements:**

Writing all class tests. Attendance and submission of 80% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion of all projects and assignments. 40% average year mark.

**Assessment:**

2 class tests 20%; objective tests 5%; 2 group projects 15% (2 x 7,5%); final examination 60%.

---

#### FTX3045S FINANCE IIB

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** A Majoni

**Course entry requirements:** A minimum of 60% for FTX2024F/S and passes in ACC1006F/S and ACC1012S or ACC2011S, MAM1010F and MAM1012S (or equivalent), Statistics 2020F, ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

*Note that Finance students need to have ACC2011S as part of their prescribed programme.*

**Course outline:**

Fixed income securities, financial risk management, options and derivatives and international finance. The objective is to build on knowledge gained in Corporate Financial Management and Finance IIA, and to give students a thorough grounding in fixed income securities, financial risk management, options and derivatives and international finance

**DP requirements:**

Satisfactory completion of all required assignments and tests. Sub-minimum for classwork of 40% and attendance at 80% of the tutorials. Please note that these requirements will be strictly enforced.

**Assessment:**

Classwork (including tests and assignments) 40%; final examination 60%.

---

#### FTX4052H FINANCE HONOURS RESEARCH PROJECT

**NQF credits:** 40 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Associate Professor K. Rajaratnam

**Course Entry requirements:** Registration for the Bachelor in Commerce Honours degree specialising in Finance (CH001FTX05).

**Co-requisites:** FTX4056F Applied Investments; FTX4057S Applied Corporate Finance; FTX4086F

## 126 DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND TAX

Alternative Investments

**Course outline:**

Students will be taught relevant finance research techniques and will be expected to apply these in the context of a research project on a finance-related problem, the output of which is to be presented in the format of a journal article.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory progress to the supervisor's satisfaction and 40% average of graded submissions.

**Assessment:** Assessment will be based on the research project. Literature review submission 10%, Final submission 90%

---

### **FTX4057F APPLIED CORPORATE FINANCE**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Kruger

**Course entry requirements:** A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S ; ECO2003F and ECO2004S ; STA2020F/S .

**Course outline:**

In this course student are exposed to advanced issues in corporate finance from both a practical and theoretical perspective.

The objective is to undertake advanced studies in corporate finance.

**DP requirements:**

Satisfactory progress in the assignments and mid-term test.

**Assessment:**

Coursework (including tests and assignments) 40%; final examination 60%.

---

### **FTX4056S APPLIED INVESTMENTS**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** C Huang

**Course entry requirements:** A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S ; ECO2003F and ECO2004S ; STA2020F/S.

**Course outline:**

In this course students are exposed to advanced issues in investment finance from both a practical and theoretical perspective.

**DP requirements:**

A minimum weighted average of at least 40% for tests and assignments as well as 100% workshop attendance.

**Assessment:**

Classwork (including tests and assignments) 40%; final examination 60%.

---

### **FTX4086F ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor F Toerien

**Course entry requirements:** A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses, ECO2003F I and ECO2004S.

**Course outline:**

The focus of the course will be specialised areas of Investment Finance, including Real Estate investments, Hedge Funds, Commodities and Private Equity.

The Objective is to expose students to the growing field known as Alternative Investments.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:**

Coursework (including tests and projects 40%; final examination 60%.

---

**FTX5000W MASTERS IN FINANCE BY FULL DISSERTATION ONLY**

**NQF credits:** 180 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor F Toerien

**Course Entry requirements:** A suitable undergraduate degree at honours level (or equivalent) Acceptance onto the programme is dependant on a research proposal being approved and the availability of a suitable supervisor.

**Course outline:** A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year. A candidate shall undertake an approved research project under the guidance of a supervisor.

**DP Requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% dissertation

---

**FTX5003W MINOR DISSERTATION IN FINANCE**

**NQF credits:** 90 at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor F Toerien

**Course entry requirements:**

Registration for the Master of Commerce degree specialising in Finance in the field of Financial Management (CM031FTX02).

**Course outline:**

The dissertation length will be a maximum of 25,000 words excluding appendices and bibliography. A candidate may be required to attend a research method course during which his/her dissertation proposal will be developed. A candidate's dissertation proposal will require the course convener's and his/her supervisor's approval. A candidate will not be permitted to submit the dissertation if he/she has not completed the coursework component.

Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM10.2 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation. The dissertation will be required to be of publishable standard.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory progress to the supervisor's satisfaction.

**Assessment:** Dissertation 100%.

---

**FTX5005W TAXATION MASTERS DISSERTATION ONLY**

**NQF credits:** 180 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Professor J Roeleveld

**Course Entry requirements:** As per admission requirements in Commerce Handbook rule FM2.

**Course outline:**

A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year.

A candidate shall undertake an approved research project, under the guidance of a Supervisor nominated by the course convener.

Every candidate shall select a subject for intensive study and research in Taxation. On applying for admission he/she shall submit his/her choice of subject for approval and must satisfy the course convener as to the suitability of his/her subject and the programme of research which he/she proposes to follow and the conditions under which it will be carried out.

Every candidate must satisfy his/her supervisor(s) that his/her work is of an acceptable standard.

The general rules applicable to a master's by dissertation only (as appearing in the Faculty Handbook) apply to this course.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory progress to the supervisor's satisfaction.

**Assessment:** Dissertation 100%.

---

**FTX5028W TOPICS IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor G Holman

## 128 DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND TAX

**Course Entry requirements:** FTX5042W and FTX5043F.

**Course outline:**

This course is presented in modular form and the requirements are met once two modules have been completed. Previously the department has offered modules in Advanced Corporate Finance, Risk and Portfolio Management, and Strategic Cost Management. This course in combination with FTX5029W and FTX5042W and FTX5043F will complete the necessary qualifications for the Master of Commerce specialising in Finance (CM031FTX05).

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory progress to the Course Convener's satisfaction.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%, final module examinations 50%.

---

### **FTX5029W MINOR DISSERTATION IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT (60CREDITS)**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** D West

**Course Entry requirements:** FTX5028W

**Course outline:**

This is the research component for the degree Master of Commerce specialising in Finance (CM031FTX05), and is a paper written in journal format of approximately 15,000 words. When the student has determined a topic, a supervisor will be appointed, and a memorandum of understanding will be agreed upon in order to manage expectations and completion dates.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory progress to the supervisor's satisfaction.

**Assessment:** Mini-dissertation 100%

---

### **FTX5030W TAXATION COURSEWORK**

**NQF credits:** 90 at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Roeleveld

**Course Entry requirements:** CA(SA) or LLB or FTX4010F or equivalent tax qualification or tax experience.

**Course outline:**

A programme of approximately sixty-eight seminars, held twice a week for thirty-four weeks.

These seminars will consist of guided group discussions of tax legislation and South African and other decisions in taxation cases heard by the courts over the years, aimed at developing the participant's ability to interpret the cases and to apply the principles established in a practical manner. There will be prescribed reading for each seminar and from past experience it is estimated that students would need to devote some fifteen hours each week to this preparation. The sessions are structured so as to ensure a high degree of participation from all students.

**Group Project:**

Candidates will be divided into four or five groups for this purpose. During the course, a case study will be distributed setting out the circumstances of a dispute between a taxpayer and SARS. Each group will be required to do the necessary research and prepare Heads of Argument for both the taxpayer and SARS suitable for submission to the tax court. The intention is that candidates should develop their skills in doing research in tax legislation and judicial precedent, and in particular should prepare the arguments of their opponent. The Heads will be marked by members of the Department and the members of each group will receive the mark awarded to that group. These will form the basis for the class presentations.

**DP requirements:**

Successful performance in each of, the progress test, first two assessments and group projects.

**Assessment:**

A student must achieve an average of 50% calculated as follows:

Assessments 90%

Group projects	10%
	100%

[An oral assessment may be substituted for any of the written assessments at the discretion of the course convener.]

---

### **FTX5031W TAXATION MINOR DISSERTATION**

**NQF credits:** 90 at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Roeleveld

**Course Entry requirements:** FTX5030W and FTX4036S

**Course outline:**

This course forms the research component of the MCom Taxation programme (see CM031FTX03). An individual research paper (maximum length 25,000 words excluding appendices and bibliography) on a topic of taxation is required. The student will be required to submit a proposal to his/her appointed supervisor for approval.

The research requires a student to evaluate research undertaken in a specific area or evaluate new or existing legislation. Students are required to demonstrate use of peer-reviewed journals, authoritative texts, legislation and case law.

**DP requirements:** Approved proposal and performance to the supervisor's satisfaction.

**Assessment:** Minor dissertation 100%.

---

### **FTX5032W TAXATION MINOR DISSERTATION (60 CREDITS)**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Roeleveld

**Course Entry requirements:** FTX5030W and one of FTX4037S or FTX4038S or FTX4039S OR both FTX5034F and FTX5033S AND FTX4036S.

**Course outline:**

This course forms the research component of the MCom Taxation programme (see CM031FTX03). An individual research paper (maximum length 15,000 words excluding appendices and bibliography) on a topic of taxation is required.

The student will be required to submit a proposal to his/her appointed supervisor for approval.

The research requires a student to evaluate research undertaken in a specific area or evaluate new or existing legislation. Students are required to demonstrate use of peer-reviewed journals, authoritative texts, legislation and case law.

**DP requirements:**

Performance to the supervisor's satisfaction.

**Assessment:**

Minor dissertation- 100%

---

### **FTX5033S INTERNATIONAL TAX II**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Roeleveld

**Course Entry requirements:** FTX5034F

**Course outline:**

The course involves further analysis and interpretation of articles of double tax agreements using the OECD Model Convention as a base and the interaction with South African income tax.

The course is part-time but intensive and lectures are usually on Wednesday mornings and Saturday mornings. These seminars / lectures will consist of guided group discussions of tax legislation case studies applied in a practical manner. Some sessions will be conducted as traditional lectures on selected topics.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory progress for in course assessments.

## 130 DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND TAX

### Assessment:

In course assessments	45%
Final assessment	55%

---

### FTX5034F INTERNATIONAL TAX I

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Roeleveld

**Course Entry requirements:** BCom (Honours) (Taxation); CA (SA); LLB or equivalent tax experience

**Course outline:** The course involves the analysis and interpretation of articles of double tax agreements using the OECD Model convention as a base and the interaction with South African income tax. A detailed analysis and history of double tax agreements will be covered together with practical application of the rules in order for students to have a comprehensive understanding and knowledge of the international tax environment and how to apply the treaties. International and South African case law will also be referred to where necessary in order to substantiate interpretation of the rules.

**DP requirements:** Performance to the supervisor's satisfaction.

**Assessment:** 45% for the in-course assessment/ long essay and 55% for the final assessment

---

### FTX5035W FINANCE RESEARCH METHODS

(not offered in 2014)

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Kruger

**Course Entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:** On completion of this course, students will be able to:

- (1) Conduct independent research; and
- (2) Structure appropriate methodologies applicable to their chosen topic.

The 8 x 2-hour sessions will consist of guided discussion and lectures on research methodology in the field of finance.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Short Essay 100%

---

### FTX5036W FINANCE MASTERS RESEARCH PROJECT

(Not offered in 2014)

**NQF credits:** 45 at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor F Toerien

**Course Entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:** This course forms the research component of the MCom specialising in Applied Financial Management programme (see CM031FTX005). Either a single research paper (maximum length 10,000 words excluding appendices and bibliography) on a topic in finance of interest to industry or two papers of 5,000 words each is required.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** One or two research papers (as mentioned above) 100%

---

### FTX5037W TAXATION RESEARCH PROJECT

(Not offered in 2014)

**NQF credits:** 45 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Professor J Roeleveld

**Course Entry requirements:** Successful completion of FTX5030W

**Course outline:** This course forms the research component of the professional MCom specialising in Taxation programme. One to three assignments will be required (maximum combined length 12,500 words) on a topic of taxation. The research requires a student to evaluate new or existing



legislation. Students are required to demonstrate use of authoritative texts, legislation and case law.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 100%

### **FTX5042W CORPORATE FINANCE AND VALUATIONS**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQSF level 9

**Course Entry requirements:** Honours or equivalent degree.

**Convener:** D West

**Course outline:**

This course forms part of the first year of the Master of Commerce specialising in Finance (in the fields of Financial Management and Financial and Risk Management) programme. The course is part-time but intensive and lectures are usually on Tuesday evenings and Saturday mornings. The course involves mostly case studies, which require students to evaluate business models, analyse corporate strategies, undertake financial modelling and apply finance theory. The focus is on valuations and financial decision-making. Topics include Corporate Strategy, Financial Analysis, Economic Value Added (EVA), Valuations, Derivatives, Mergers and Acquisitions, Sources of Finance, Cost of Capital, Capital Budgeting, Monte Carlo Simulation, Dividends and Share Buy-backs, Capital Structure and specific topics such as Securitisation, and Behavioural Finance.

**DP requirements:** Successful performance in each of the progress tests, case studies, assignments and group projects.

**Assessment:** Case study assignment 34%, valuation research project 30%, final examinations 36%.

### **FTX5043F CAPITAL MARKETS AND FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor G Homan

**Course Entry requirements:** Honours or equivalent degree.

**Course outline:** This course forms part of the first year of the Master of Commerce Finance (Financial Management) programme. The course is part-time but intensive. Lectures are usually on Tuesday evenings and Saturday mornings. The focus of the course is on applied finance and capital markets. Topics include Capital Markets, Futures, Options, Fixed income securities, Duration, Forwards, Hedge Funds, Interest Rate Swaps, and International Finance.

**DP requirements:** Successful performance in each of the progress tests and assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and projects 50%, examination 50%.

### **FTX5044H EMPIRICAL FINANCE**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor P van Rensburg

**Course Entry requirements:**

Acceptance for Master's in Finance Investment Management. Otherwise, a relevant level 8 qualification with an appropriate research component at a recognised university. At least a level 7 course in finance (BUS3026W at UCT which, for the purposes of illustration, has the prescribed textbook Bodie, Kane and Marcus, "Investments") or ECO4053S Financial Economics and second year level course in statistics (STA2020 at UCT) is required. Should demand exceed capacity, admission will be granted on the basis of the applicants being on the Masters in Investment Management programme (where this is a compulsory course). Thereafter, admission is gained on academic merit. A brief CV and full mark record (academic transcript) is to be provided by the applicant who is not on the Master's in Finance in Investment Management programme. Foreign students may need to provide evidence of their competence in the English language being of a sufficient level that they can engage in academic writing. In certain cases, an interview may be required. Recommendation for acceptance is at the discretion of the programme convener.

**Course outline:**

This seminar series entails formal lectures and the interactive discussion of a series of topics regarding existing empirical research findings in the field of investments. This course aims to

## 132 DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND TAX

develop skills in the critical interpretation of existing research and lay a foundation for the dissertation to be conducted as part of the Masters in Finance in Investment Management Programme.

**DP requirements:** 90% minimum attendance of lectures and seminars and submission of all coursework assignments

**Assessment:**

50% coursework and 50% a 3 hour examination

---

### **FTX6000W** PHD IN FINANCE

**NQF credits:** 360 at HEQSF level 10

**Convener:** Associate Professor F Toerien

**Course Entry Requirements:** Acceptance to a PhD programme [CD001FTX01]

**Course Outline:**

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% Thesis

---

### **FTX6001W** PHD IN TAX

**NQF credits:** 360 at HEQSF level 10

**Convener:** Professor J Roeleveld

**Course Entry Requirements:**

Acceptance to a PhD programme [CD001FTX02]

**Course Outline:** A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% Thesis

---

## DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

The Department is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 3.01.1, Phone (021) 650-4242. The letter code for the Department is INF

### Head of Department and Associate Professor:

K A Johnston, BSc *Rhodes* BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

### Professors:

I T J Brown, BScEng(Hons)(Electrical) *Zimbabwe* GradDipBusComp MInfSys *Curtin* PhD *Cape Town*

W M Chigona, BScSoc *Malawi* MSc *Waikato* PhD *Magdeburg*

M Kyobe, MBA *Durham* PhD *UOFS*

J-P Van Belle, Lic (Econ) *Ghent* BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* MBA *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

O Ngwenyama, MS *Roosevelt* MBA *Syracuse* PhD (Computer Science) *SUNY-Binghamton* Ph.D. *Pretoria*

### Associate Professors:

E Scott, BSc *Stell* BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MSc *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

L F Seymour, PhD *Cape Town*

### Honorary Associate Professor:

P Weimann, MSci *Dortmond* PhD *Cape Town*

### Emeritus Professors:

M L Hart, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

D C Smith, BTech(Hons) *UK* MCom *Cape Town* PMP

### Senior Lecturers:

S K Kabanda, BCom(Hons) *NorthWest* MSc(Computer Science) *Zululand* PhD *UCT*

J Ophoff, BTech *NMMU* MTech *NMMU* PhD *NMMU*

M Pollock, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

S Roodt, BCom: Informatics *Pretoria* PGD (ProjectManagement) *Cranefield* MBA *Cape Town* MBA (Entrepreneurial Finance & Private Equity) *Chicago* PhD *UP*

A Stander, BSc *Unisa* MTech(IT) *Cape Technikon*

M Tanner, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

### Lecturers:

M Shivute, BTech *CPUT* MTech *CPUT*

G Mwalemba, MCom *Cape Town*

A Ramburn, MBusSc *Cape Town*

### Research in Information Systems

## Research Unit - Centre for Information Technology and National Development (CITANDA)

### Director:

J-P Van Belle, Lic (Econ) *Ghent* BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* MBA *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

The Centre for Information Technology and National Development in Africa (CITANDA) is a research unit housed within the Department of Information Systems at the University of Cape Town.

## 134 DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

It is the vehicle through which research in the department is branded and a conduit for drawing together research emanating from staff members.

CITANDA aims to bring together researchers, projects, funders, and programmes focused on the use of Information and Communication Technology (ICT) in the service of national development. Many policy analysts, government leaders, industry pundits and development specialists look to ICT for assistance in achieving social, economic, political, cultural and human resource development goals nationally, regionally, or in terms of an industry sector. Our approach to research is grounded in the discipline of IS, which is recognised as a multi-disciplinary field which systemically investigates phenomena which emerge as a result of the complex set of interactions that take place between ICTs, organisations, society and individuals, rather than any one of these elements in isolation.

CITANDA is singularly focused on Africa. We strive to be the leading African centre for research into IS in Africa, producing world-class African scholars, and internationally recognised research outputs and postgraduate students. Our strategic location and role in Africa is acknowledged, and as such we place great emphasis on being both internationally recognised, as well as African in terms of research thrust and profile. To achieve this goal, CITANDA actively seeks partners for research and development studies that complement our existing educational and research programs. In particular we are interested in (but not limited to) research and international development studies in the following areas:

- The Impact of ICTs on Economic Development
- Information Systems and Practices in Development Contexts
- ICT for Development Projects and Evaluation of such Projects
- ICT for Development Field Studies in Southern Africa
- Emerging ICTs and innovation
- e-/m- Commerce for Development Studies and Evaluation

The membership of CITANDA includes all academic staff from the Department of Information Systems as well as our graduate students and other research affiliates.

More information about CITANDA can be found on our website:  
<http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/Organisations/CITANDA/default.asp>

### **UCT Samsung Mobile Innovation Lab (SMILe)**

#### **Director:**

J Ophoff, BTech *NMMU*, MTech *NMMU* PhD *NMMU*

The UCT Samsung Mobile Innovation Lab (SMILe) brings together academics, practitioners, and researchers to pursue innovative and meaningful research with a focus on mobile technologies. Research is linked to practice through the design and development of innovative mobile applications that will be relevant to (South) Africans in improving their quality of life or provide novel solutions to uniquely African needs.

SMILe collaborates with partners in the community, other academic disciplines, and industry to ensure that innovation and creativity is maximised across the usual boundaries of society and disciplines. Active collaboration partners in SMILe are the:

- Department of Information Systems (IS),
- Department of Computer Science (CS),
- Samsung Electronics, and
- Cape IT Initiative (CITI) and its subsidiary the Bandwidth Barn (BWB).

SMILE aims to tap directly into the needs, constraints, and opportunities which Africa offers to develop innovative mobile applications targeted at both individual handset owners and, more generally, applications that use mobile communications as a platform for social development in Africa. UCT is uniquely positioned to understand these needs because of its research and development experience. The IS and CS departments are research leaders in both ICT4D (Information and Communication Technologies for Development) and mobile technologies. SMILE brings together UCT's resources, experience, student development efforts, and academic management abilities to focus these more exclusively on the development of innovative prototype Ws and ensure that the most promising ones are fast-tracked to full commercialisation.

More information about SMILE can be found on our website: <http://smile.uct.ac.za/>

## Course outlines:

---

### INF4012W ENTERPRISE SYSTEMS AND BPM COURSEWORK

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQSF level 8

Fourth year status, part-time whole year course.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor L Seymour

#### Objectives:

This course exposes students to the principles and practices of Business Process Management (BPM), Enterprise Systems and Business Process Integration, to allow them to apply and integrate these principles to BPM and integration projects. It is highly relevant for the roles of Business Process Experts, ERP Business Analysts, Enterprise systems Managers or Systems integrators.

**Course outline:** This course exposes students to the principles and practices of Business Process Management (BPM), Enterprise Systems and Business Process Integration, to allow them to apply and integrate these principles to BPM and integration projects. It is highly relevant for the roles of Business Process Experts, ERP Business Analysts, Enterprise systems Managers or Systems integrators.

Four full-time weeks are spread across the year with two or three examinations. Guest experts enrich the lecture programme. This course covers enterprise systems, strategic ICT management and Business process management (BPM). Students are exposed to ERP software and software tools used in business process modelling and business process integration. Students are coached in business and academic writing, group work and reviewing literature and have to apply their skills and knowledge to real business cases. Course outlines are integrated around a central architectural theme:

Strategic ICT Management and IT Project Management includes IS strategy and the strategic use of ICT, evaluating ICT, funding ICT, Formulating IT Business Case, acquisition, implementation, upgrading, support and usage as well as evaluating the organisational impact of ICT. IT Project Management frameworks are introduced and applied at the organisational level.

Business Process Management includes methods and techniques to identify, model, measure and improve processes. Students are introduced to technologies that can be used as part of process improvement initiatives as well as technologies such as ERP, workflow and SOA that impact on business processes. A work assignment will allow students to apply their analytical skills to improving an existing process.

Enterprise Systems includes ERP concepts such as organisational data, master data and the integration of standard business processes as implemented in a leading ERP system in the following areas: Sales, Procurement; Inventory Management; Management Accounting and Financial Accounting. The technical content includes managing change, customizing, transaction management, integration, report creation and auditing.

#### DP Requirements

None

**Assessment:**

Students will be evaluated on multiple deliverables and overall participation as follows:

Written papers and essays	18%
Written examinations	50%
Class and group contribution	16%
Student assignments	16%

**Examination requirements:**

All modules will be examined. The examinations may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or in combined papers in July and November. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.

**INF4015W INFORMATION SYSTEMS - COURSEWORK**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Professor J-P Van Belle

**Objectives:** This course is designed for students who have practical business and IS experience and aims:

- to deepen expertise in topics relevant to the course,
- to develop critical reading and writing skills, and
- to formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry.

**Course outline:**

One year course commencing in late January and terminating in November. Two intensive full time weeks in January and July. Evening seminars and small group meetings are held weekly. Evening sessions and small group meetings are held weekly. Evening sessions combine teaching via lectures, demonstration and cases with short presentations by student groups. Guest experts enrich the lecture programme. This programme covers system development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to distributed commercial information systems. Such systems include those deployed using client/server technology, middleware, and web technologies (intra/extranets, Internet). System application areas include informational web sites, group support systems, transaction processing, e-commerce and knowledge management. There are four modules integrated around a central architectural theme:

System Development methods and techniques including: object orientation, components, patterns, requirements analysis, object domain modelling, business process engineering, prototyping, event modelling and architecture driven design development tools (January full time week plus 4 weeks).

Technology including: architectures, database, communications, SOA, internet, middleware virtualization, cloud computing, security, (12 weeks).

Project Management including: project definition, scoping, feasibility, estimating, risk management, planning, execution, quality management, people management and monitoring and reporting (July full time week plus 4 weeks).

Strategic Management of IT including: Business and IT alignment, inter-organizational systems, architecture-based management, outsourcing, e-commerce, customer operated systems, knowledge management, IT futures, innovative business models (12 weeks).\

**DP Requirements**

None

**Assessment:**

Students will be evaluated on multiple deliverables and overall participation as follows:

Written papers and essays	25%
Written examinations	40%
(A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.)	
Class and group contribution	15%
Student presentations	20%

**Examination requirements:**

Each of the four modules will be examined. The examination may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or combined papers in June and November. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.

**INF4016W COMPUTER FORENSICS COURSEWORK**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQSF level 8

**Course coordinator:** A Stander

**Course outline:**

This course is designed for specialist investigators and managers in computer forensics and aims to:

- deepen expertise in topics relevant to the course,
- develop critical reading and writing skills, and
- formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry.

Four full-time weeks during February, April, July and September. Guest experts will be used to enrich the programme by lecturing certain of the topics where they have highly specialised knowledge and experience.

This course identifies the risk factors arising from the use of technology. It aims to equip the student with an understanding of the legal issues involved, how to manage such investigations, to manage and to detect such crimes. The course covers:

Legal aspects of computer forensics, the right to privacy and access to evidence, advanced operating systems concepts, application system concepts, forensic application software, computer forensic investigations and procedures, investigation project management, computer security concepts and research methodology.

**DP Requirements**

None

**Assessment:**

Written papers and essays	50%
Written examinations	50%

**Examination requirements:**

Each of the four modules will be examined. The examination may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or combined papers in June and November. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.

**INF4017H INFORMATION SYSTEMS PROJECT**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Dr S Roodt

**Entrance requirements:** INF4015W (Information System Coursework) or (INF4016W Computer Forensics Coursework) or INF4012W (Enterprise Systems and BPM Coursework). Students registered for INF4018W (Business and systems Analysis Coursework) or the Honours Programme in Information Systems may register for INF4017H concurrently.

**Course outline:**

Students are required to complete and report on a work-related project which demonstrates clearly how the knowledge gained in their coursework course has been or can be applied in their day-to-day work environment. The nature of the project is very flexible but a written project report of no less than 50 pages is required on completion, as well as presenting their report via an oral assessment format. In the case of students who completed the INF4016W course, the nature of the project will be a complete investigation of, and report on a hypothetical computer forensics investigation, including an oral presentation. The student should prepare a short description of the proposed project after which the student may be allocated a responsible staff member in the department who can act as a “supervisor/mentor”. The staff member may help the student with the scope and possible questions. All 4018W (BASA)

students are required to consolidate their individual coursework deliverables into a final work project report which they are required to hand-in and present their report via an oral assessment format.

**DP Requirements**

None

**Assessment:**

There are two deliverables which will be assessed:

1. The final work project - A minimum of 50% must be obtained in order to pass (weighting of 80% towards final mark);
2. The oral examination – A minimum of 50% must be obtained in order to pass (weighting of 20% towards final mark)

The marks for the above assessment will be combined to produce a final INF4017H course mark and an overall mark of 50% is required to pass.

---

**INF4018W BUSINESS & SYSTEMS ANALYSIS COURSEWORK**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQSF level 8

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor E Scott

**Entrance requirements:** An undergraduate degree with at least a 60% average course mark; or meet the RPL requirements of the university. Concurrent registration with INF4017 is required. For unemployed undergraduates successful applications depend on placement as an intern while doing the diploma. In the case of employed graduates, candidates should have access to a mentor in a business analysis environment.

**Course outline:**

This is an applied program in Information Systems Business and Systems Analysis. Graduates learn how to analyse, model and design appropriate technology laden products and services that meet organisational needs together with appropriate project processes to realise the benefits from such products and services.

**Course Format:**

Candidates are expected to complete the postgraduate diploma in one year. The programme will run from January to November. It will comprise **four full time blocks**, the duration of each block will be **two weeks**.

**DP requirements:**

Failure to attend at least 90% of the UCT sessions and failure to achieve a year mark of more than 50% may, at the discretion of UCT, result in your exclusion from the UCT programme

**Assessment:** There will be continuous and summative assessments for the program. Essays Work Assignments Presentations the mid-year exam and final exam are the categories of assessment.

**Examination requirements:**

Students will be examined in May and November. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined marks of equal weighting

\*All students registering for INF4018W should also register for INF4017H. Please see detail requirements for INF4017H, specifically those related to INF4018W.

---

**INF4024W INFORMATION SYSTEMS RESEARCH PROJECT**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Professor W Chigona

**Entrance requirements:** This course is restricted to students admitted into the honours programmes in Information Systems and the honours programme in Management Information Systems.

**Course outline:**



Apply specific parts of the body of knowledge which students obtained in the coursework to a practical work situation, thereby producing a work project that is potentially of significant value to the organisations in which the students work.

Students are required to complete and report on a work-related project which demonstrates clearly how the knowledge gained in their coursework courses has been or can be applied in their day-to-day work environment. The nature of the project is very flexible but a written work project report of no less than 50 pages is required on completion. In case of students who completed the INF4016W course, the nature of the project will be a complete investigation of, and a report on a hypothetical computer forensics investigation. The student should prepare a short description of the proposed project after which the student may be allocated a responsible staff member in the department who can act as a “supervisor/mentor”.

#### **DP Requirements**

None

#### **Assessment:**

Students will be evaluated as follows:

Interim deliverables	35%
Technical report	65%

An overall mark of at least 50% is required to pass the programme and a minimum of 50% must be obtained for the Technical Report.

### **INF4025S INFORMATION SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT**

**NQF credits:** 20 at HEQSF level 8

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor K. Johnston

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have passed the INF4026F course.

**Course outline:** The course covers twelve IS Management topics, which are selected based on current research from academia and industry. Students are required to research a topic, and firstly produce a literature review in collaboration with an academic. Once the literature review has been approved by the academic, students have to develop and present a seminar on the topic, and facilitate a question and answer session. Guests from industry are often invited to present their experience on the topic after the students.

#### **DP requirements:**

75% attendance and participation in seminars, a minimum of 50% for seminar management (developing and presenting a seminar paper according to scope, quality and time guidelines), and a minimum of 50% in the final examination.

#### **Assessment:**

Seminar Management	November	40%
HOCIP	October	5%
Change Agent & Tutor	October	2%
Book or paper review	October	3%
Final examination	3 hours	50%

### **INF4026F APPLICATION AND TECHNICAL DEVELOPMENT**

**NQF credits:** 20 at HEQSF level 8

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor K Johnston

**Entrance requirements:** Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, internal UCT candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of at least 65% for their third year IS major courses, and at least 55% for each course.

**Course outline:** Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, internal UCT candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of at least 65% for their third year IS major courses, and at least 55% for each course. The course covers twelve IS application and technical development topics, which are selected based on current research from academia and industry. Students are required to research a topic, and firstly produce a literature review in collaboration with an

## 140 DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

academic. Once the literature review has been approved by the academic, students have to develop and present a seminar on the topic, and facilitate a question and answer session. Guests from industry are often invited to present their experience on the topic after the students.

### **DP requirements:**

75% attendance and participation in seminars, a minimum of 50% for seminar management (developing and presenting a seminar paper according to scope, quality and time guidelines), and a minimum of 50% in the final examination.

### **Assessment:**

Seminar Management	June	40%
HOCIP	May	5%
Change Agent & Tutor	May	2%
Mini ER	April	3%
Final examination	3 hours	50%

---

## **INF4027W SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT PROJECT II**

**NQF credits:** 20 at HEQSF level 8

**Course co-ordinator:** Dr M Tanner

**Entrance requirements:** Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, internal UCT candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of at least 65% for their third year IS major courses, and at least 55% for each course.

**Course outline:** As part of the course, students are required to analyse, design, and implement a real-life information system. In particular, students will be required to produce relevant, innovative and practical solutions to real life business problems which are put forward by industry sponsors. These projects are to be implemented using relevant latest technologies. Students are required to use an agile approach (i.e. the Scrum methodology) to manage their project throughout the year. Formal project demos are to be held every quarter and students are expected to regularly meet with sponsors to clarify requirements (in line with the agile approach). The projects are completed in teams of 4-5 students. Overall, the course combines theoretical elements of project management with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of a systems development group project.

### **DP requirements:**

A minimum of 45% for year mark, and an 80% hand in record.

### **Assessment:**

Inception Document	March	10%
Iteration One Review	May	6%
BA & Innovation Review	May	6%
Iteration two Presentations	June	20%
Iteration Three Review	July	6%
Hand in final deliverables (System, docs, poster)	September	52%

---

## **INF4000S/E MANAGERIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 8

**Pre-requisites:** BUS2011F and FTX1005F.

### **Entrance Requirements**

Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in the School of Management Studies

### **Course Outline**

This course is an elective course for all students registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing, Entrepreneurship, Tourism and Events or Sport Management in the School of Management Studies.

This course has general application across all disciplines because all organisations utilise information systems and technology to some extent. The content of this course is designed to help graduates improve the planning and running of their business.

The course aims to provide post graduate students with an understanding of the complexities and issues involved in the development and management of Information Systems. This course provides a **business perspective** of Information Systems (IS), and stresses how information systems and information technology can be used to improve the planning and running of businesses. The nature and value of information as well as the impact of technology on organisations and society are considered.

By the end of the course the students should be able to:

1. Conduct research into current issues in the management of Information Systems.
2. Identify, analyse and discuss issues in the management of Information Systems.
3. Evaluate and question issues in the management of Information Systems.
4. Design and build spreadsheets for use in business.
5. Demonstrate strong communication, interpersonal and questioning skills.
6. Apply and integrate concepts and ideas from both the theoretical and practical sections of Information Systems.

**DP Requirements:**

None

**Assessment:**

The final mark for each student will be comprised of the following:

Deliverable	Total	Sub-minimum
Seminar Q & A (group)	15%	45%
Seminar Video (group)	5%	45%
Excel Project	15%	45%
<b>Examination (summative)</b>	65%	50%

The Seminars are structured as follows:

- The students allocated to the seminar must meet beforehand to discuss the scope of the subject matter.
- The students must then read the **relevant Seminar paper** and **Seminar article** (which will be uploaded to Vula by the course convenor) to understand the particular body-of-knowledge. The seminar paper should **define the issue and summarise the major issues**. The **seminar article** will be an academic article or case study on the topic.
- The students must then find and source a **video** (Students may record their own video) which best summarises the topic (not longer than 5 minutes).
- The students must then email the **Video** (max 5 minutes) PLUS a one page **Word Document** (max 400 words) which summarises the major issues, and has at least 3 discussion questions around the topic to the Course Convenor 48 Hours prior to the seminar.
- The group must then facilitate a 15-20 minute class discussion around the presentation, the video, and the discussion questions.

---

**INF5004W INFORMATION SYSTEMS MASTERS BY COURSEWORK**

**NQF credits:** 90 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Kyobe

**Course outline:**

The pedagogy will include individual study, small group discussion, regular seminars, research papers, projects and mentored research. Subject matter will consist of current topics in Information Systems theory research, and practice with particular focus on developing a critical approach to reading and writing in Information Systems. During this period the course convener will assist students in developing a research proposal for the dissertation component of the degree, and they will be allocated a suitable supervisor for the dissertation.

**DP Requirements**

None

**Assessment:**

Assessment will be based on deliverables within the following categories:

Evaluation of current information technologies

Assignments on IS management topics and quantitative analysis

Essays in a critical reading module

Draft research proposal

Full literature survey on proposed dissertation topic

Research design proposal for dissertation topic

Student presentations on various topics

Research article

---

**INF5005W INFORMATION SYSTEMS MASTERS DISSERTATION**

**NQF credits:** 90 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Kyobe

**Entrance requirements:** At least 50% in INF5004W.

**Course outline:**

The student will attend regular one-on-one meetings with the dissertation supervisor. During this time a research plan will be approved and executed based on the research proposal. Changes to the candidate's dissertation proposal will require approval of both the course convener and the candidate's supervisor. The dissertation must have both theoretical and practical implications. Candidates will be expected to present a public seminar shortly before submission of the dissertation.

**DP Requirements**

None

**Assessment:**

Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM5 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation.

---

**INF6000W INFORMATION SYSTEMS THESIS**

**NQF credits:** 360 at HEQSF level 10

**Course convener:** Professor I Brown

**Entrance requirements:** A pass in INF6001W or equivalent

**Course outline:**

This is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision.

**DP Requirements**

None

**Assessment**

Thesis will be assessed in terms of Rule GP5 of the rules for a doctoral degree. Examination is by thesis only.

---

**INF6001W INFORMATION SYSTEMS RESEARCH**

**NQF credits:** 0 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Professor I Brown

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into the PhD Programme in Information Systems.

**Course outline:** The course explores different philosophical and methodological approaches to research with a view to helping students become aware of the options they face in engaging in their selected areas of research, and to understand the logic and rationale of different research perspectives. Opportunities are created throughout the course for students to apply the ideas being discussed to their own personal research situations. The course provides an introduction to social science research, and offers practical insight and guidance on the conduct of research. It is designed as a foundation for the development of the major research project or thesis. Students are required to attend a compulsory workshop at the start of the course and monthly class seminars. These seminars run for three days each month from February to June.

**DP Requirements**

None

**Assessment:**

Students will be assessed based on the following assignments:

- Research article reviews
- High level proposal
- Literature review
- Research design
- Theoretical framework
- Final proposal presentation

The final mark for the course will be based on the final assignment – the research proposal and the presentation.

Students are expected to submit and present their doctoral proposals to the department within the first year of their studies.

---

## SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES

The School is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building, Room 4.09, Tel: 021 650 2311.  
The letter code for the Department is BUS

**Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

A Schlechter, BSc(Hons) MA PhD *Stell*

**Professor in Management Studies**

E Wood, BSc (Mech Eng) *Cape Town* MPhil PhD *Cantab*

**Professor of Actuarial Science:**

R E Dorrington, BA *Unisa* BCom *Natal* BSc(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* ASA FASSA

**Professor of Organisational Psychology:**

J Bagraim, BBusSc BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

J Louw-Potgieter, MA *Stell* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Bristol*

**Professor of Demography:**

T A Moultrie, BBusSc *Cape Town* MSc (Econ) PhD *Lond*

**Honorary Professors**

F Lievens, PhD *Ghent*

E Platen, PhD *Dresden*

I Timaeus MA *Cantab* MSc PhD *London*

**Associate Professors:**

R George, BA(Hons) *Sheffield* MA *Exeter* PhD *Cape Town*

S Goodman, BSocSc(Hons) MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*

T Grant, BA HDE MA PhD *Cape Town*

G J P Human, BEcon(Hons) MEcon *UOFS* PhD *Cape Town*

I L MacDonald, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MSc *Oxon* PhD *Cape Town*

D Priilaid, BSc(Hons) HDE MSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

D R Taylor, CASM *Cantab* PhD *Witwaterstrand*

**Senior Lecturers:**

E Botha, MCom *Pretoria* PhD (*KTH Royal Institute of Science*)

CN Mulenga, MBusSc, PhD *Cape Town*

F de Kock, MComm *Stell*

S Kendal, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town* FASSA

DM Maralack, BSocSc MCRP *Cape Town* MSc(Econ) Urban Dev Plan *Lond* PhD *Minnesota*

S Mataramvura, BSc & Ed *Cuba* BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Zimbabwe*

A Meadows, BA *Cape Town* HDE *Witwatersrand*

I Meyer, PhD *Cape Town*

D Strugnell, BA(Hons) *Unisa* MPhil *Cape Town* FASSA CFP

**Lecturers:**

V Adjiwanou, BSc *Lomé* MSc *ENSEA Côte d'Ivoire* MA *Auvergne* PhD *Montréal*

A Boodhoo, MSocSc *Cape Town*

L du Toit, BCom (Hons) UFS, PGDip (Actuarial Science) *Cape Town*, FASSA

C Field, MCom *Cape Town*

S Hendry, BA(Econ) PDOM LLB *Cape Town*

A Jaga, MCom *Cape Town*  
 J Legutko, BSc *Cape Town* FIA FASSA  
 C Kalil, BA MPhil *Cape Town*  
 G Nodoba, BA Hons *Fort Hare* HDE MPhil *Cape Town*  
 J Rousseau, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

**Emeritus Professor:**

J D Simpson, BSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

**Adjunct Faculty Staff:**

A O Fleiss, BSc MSc *Erasmus University*  
 H McLeod, BBusSc *Cape Town* FIA  
 M Neethling, BSocSc *Natal* MBA *Cape Town*  
 D Polakow, MSc PhD *Cape Town*  
 G Rightford, BBusSc *Cape Town*  
 D Williams, MA *Middlesex University*  
 H Saar, MCom *Pretoria*

**Centre for Actuarial Research (CARE)**

**Director and Professor of Demography:**

T A Moultrie, BBusSc *Cape Town* MSc(Econ) PhD *Lond*

**Professor:**

R E Dorrington, BA *Unisa* BCom *Natal* BSc(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* ASA FASSA

**Honorary Professor:**

IM Timæus MA *Cantab* MSc PhD *London*

**Lecturer:**

V Adjiwanou, BSc *Lomé* MSc *ENSEA Côte d'Ivoire* MA *Auvergne* PhD *Montréal*

CARE also has postdoctoral fellows and research assistants engaged in its activities.

**Institute of Monitoring and Evaluation (IME)**

**Founder and Director:**

J Louw-Potgieter, MA *Stell* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Bristol*

**UCT Unilever Institute of Strategic Marketing**

**Co-Founder and Director**

J D Simpson, BSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

**Research Staff**

P Egan, MBA

**Course outlines:**

---

**BUS2010F/S** MARKETING I**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 6**Course convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010F & ECO1011S OR ECO1011F/H & ECO1111F OR BUS1036F/S (or BUS1010F/S)**Course outline:**

The marketing concept, the marketing environment, consumer markets and industrial markets, buyer behaviour, marketing research, the use and importance of differentiation, market segmentation and target marketing, the marketing mix, product policy, pricing policy, distribution policy, promotion policy, marketing strategy, marketing organisation and implementation, measurement and control of marketing effectiveness including the marketing audit.

To give an overview of the Marketing Process considering current trends in the South African context. The course will stress the importance of the Marketing Concept, Target Marketing and the Marketing Mix as a means of formulating a Marketing Strategy with the view to achieving the strategic objectives of an organisation.

**DP requirements:** 40% class mark and the completion of all required assignments. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

**Assessment:**

Essays, case studies, project and test	50%
June / October examinations	2 hours 50%

---

**BUS2011F/BUS2011E** INTRODUCTION TO MARKETING

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 6 but 0 credits if taken as part of a Postgraduate Diploma in Management offered by the School of ManagementStudies.

**Course convener:** TBA

**Entrance requirement:** Course restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing, Entrepreneurship, Tourism and Events & Sport) students.

**Course outline:**

Students will be expected to be familiar with the following issues by the end of the course: marketing concept, marketing environment, consumer markets and industrial markets, buyer behaviour, marketing research, the use and importance of differentiation, market segmentation and target marketing, marketing mix, product policy, pricing policy, distribution policy, promotion policy, marketing strategy, marketing organisation and implementation, measurement and control of marketing effectiveness including the marketing audit.

**DP requirements:**

At least 40% class mark and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests) 50%; Final Examination 50%.

---

**BUS2016H** ACTUARIAL SCIENCE I: FINANCIAL MATHEMATICS**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 6**Course convener:** Dr S Mataramvura

**Course entry requirements:** ACC1006F/S and ACC2011S (60% average); or ACC1106F and ACC2111S (60% average); ECO1010F/S and ECO1011S (60% average); or ECO1110H/F and ECO1111F (60% average); STA1006S (70%); MAM1000W (70%); or MAM1005F/H and MAM1006S/H (70% average).

**Course outline:**



The course aims at providing a grounding in financial mathematics and simple applications with respect to non-random cashflows. Lectures and tutorials will cover aspects of cashflow models for financial transactions, compound interest and discounting, present values and accumulations of streams of payments, nominal and effective rates, equations of value, loan schedules, project appraisal techniques, compound interest problems and index linked securities, income and capital gains tax on fixed interest securities, arbitrage pricing and forward contracts, basic types of assets, pricing methods and the term structure of interest rates.

**DP requirements:** At least 40% for coursework.

**Assessment:**

Tutorials (groupwork)	10%
Tests	30%
Examination	60%

*No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.*

### **BUS3018F ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II: MODELS**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 7

**Course convener:** Associate Professor IL MacDonald

**Course entry requirements:**

BUS2016H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics, MAM2000W Mathematics II, STA2004F Statistics 2004, STA2005S Statistics 2005, BUS1003H Introduction to Actuarial Science, unless course taken as part of a postgraduate degree.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide students with a solid foundation in stochastic processes and survival models, and their actuarial application. Topics covered include: principles of actuarial modelling; principles and classification of stochastic processes; definition and application of Markov chains and processes; survival models; estimation of lifetime distributions; multiple states; single and multiple decrements; transition intensities and maximum likelihood estimators; binomial model of mortality; multiple state models; process of graduation; testing crude estimates; standard tables.

**DP requirements:** Completion and timely submission of tutorial exercises. Writing of all class tests. An overall average of 40% for classwork.

**Assessment:**

Tutorials and tests	40%
Examination	3 hour 60%

*No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.*

### **BUS3024S ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II: CONTINGENCIES**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 7

**Course convener:** Associate Professor IL MacDonald

**Course entry requirements:** BUS3018F Actuarial Science II: Models, MAM2000W Mathematics II, STA2004F Statistics 2004, STA2005S Statistics 2005, BUS2016H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics, BUS1003H Introduction to Actuarial Science, unless taken as part of a postgraduate degree.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide a grounding in the mathematical techniques used to model and value cashflows dependent on death, survival or other uncertain risks. Topics covered include: Simple assurance and annuity contracts; more complex contracts (increasing benefits); derivation of formulae for means and variances of benefit payments; definition of standard actuarial symbols and the relationships between them, including standard life table functions (ultimate and select); calculation of net premiums and net premium provisions (prospective and retrospective); derivation of Thiele's differential equation; calculation of death strain at risk, actual and expected death strains, mortality profit; calculation of gross premiums; functions involving two lives; cashflow models;

discounted emerging costs; heterogeneity within a population.

**DP requirements:** Completion and timely submission of tutorial exercises. Writing of all class tests. An overall average of 40% for classwork.

**Assessment:**

Tutorials and tests		40%
Examination	3 hour	60%

*No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.*

**BUS3038S/BUS3038E INTRODUCTION TO PROJECT MANAGEMENT**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 7

**Course convener** E Cloete

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be in their 3<sup>rd</sup> AYOS in a BCom or BBusSc, or be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship, Marketing, Sport Management or Tourism & Events, or be an approved SSA student

**Course outline:**

The key objective of this course is to provide a general introduction to Project Management for Commerce students. Students are introduced to the Project Life Cycle and the project management methodology as outlined in the Project Management Book of Knowledge (PBOK).

Students registered for the course will be required to apply the project management process to new product development, with the practical group project focusing on doing a feasibility study for a new product. Particular emphasis is placed on quality, both as an important element of product development but equally important as an element of project management process.

**DP requirements:**

Satisfactorily participate in and complete two group projects. Write one class test. Attend all compulsory tutorials. Attend all specified compulsory lectures. Obtain a minimum overall course mark of 40%. Obtain a sub-minimum of 40% in the final examination to pass the course.

**Assessment:**

Coursework: 2 x Group Projects = 2 x 15% = 30%

Class Test: 10%

Examination: 60%

**BUS3095S SOCIAL IMPACT ENTERPRISE**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 7

**Course Convener** S Hendry

**Course entry requirements:**

BUS2011F and FTX1005F, registration for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies, or be in the 3<sup>rd</sup> academic year of study in the faculty of Commerce, or be an approved SSA student.

**Course outline:**

Students will be introduced to current thinking and trends in entrepreneurship, with a specific focus on social entrepreneurship. The course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the key processes, challenges and experiences of initiating and delivering a profitable business venture that also has a positive and transformative impact on society. Through a combination of working on case studies and live projects, students will learn how to identify the key elements of successful social enterprises, integrate various elements of the social entrepreneurship venture and evaluate and mobilise resources needed for activation.

By the end of the course, students will be able to:

Understand the transformation imperative that exists in South Africa

Understand the role that entrepreneurship can play in leading this transformation

Identify key elements of successful social enterprises

Design creative problem solving strategies aimed at solving real challenges in a real organisation.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance at 80% of all compulsory activities and submission of all course work.

A minimum course work mark of 40%

**Assessment:**

Three individual assessments at 10% each

Group Project at 20%

Final individual examination at 50%

**BUS4002H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY TRAINING EVALUATION RESEARCH REPORT**

*(No longer offered – this programme has been amalgamated with CH019BUS08 – Organisational Psychology Change Management.)*

**BUS4006W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY CHANGE MANAGEMENT COURSEWORK**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Dr I Meyer

**Course entry requirements:**

The minimum admission requirement is a bachelor's degree with Organisational Psychology / Industrial Psychology / Human Resource Management as a major. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of at least 65% for their third year level organisational psychology courses. BBusSc students from UCT may be eligible for enrolment in their fourth year of study, but all students are subject to the selection process. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy.

**Course outline:**

The central theme of this component is **organisational change**. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation.

This component consists of six compulsory modules.

**DP Requirements**

TBC

**Assessment:**

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules.

Each module includes Formative and Summative assessments.

**BUS4016S/BUS4016E INTEGRATED MARKETING COMMUNICATION**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:**

All first semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

**Co-requisites:**

All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

**Course outline:**

The meaning and need for a promotional strategy; the role and design of a promotional strategy; market segmentation and product positioning; promotional objectives and promotional budget; planning the advertising campaign; creating the advertising message; selecting the media and the agency; advertising regulations and control; the role of sales promotion; the role of public relations; the role of personnel selling; the role of promotion and advertising in the future.

To give students an appreciation of the marketing communication process. To encourage students to learn about the different goals of promotion, the importance of the four elements of the promotion mix namely Advertising, Personnel selling, Public Relations and Sales Promotion. To gain an understanding of the steps involved in developing a sound promotional plan, sound media plan and to facilitate interaction with advertising agencies.

**DP requirements:** Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Minimum classwork mark of 50% (projects, assignments and tests) is required.

**Assessment:**

Coursework (project, assignment(s) and/or class test)	30%
Final examination (2 hours)	70%

---

**BUS4017S/BUS4017E CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 8

Course restricted to Students registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the school of Management Studies.

**Course convener:** Professor J Simpson

**Course entry requirements:** BUS2010F/BUS2011F, BUS4067F, BUS3014F

**Co-requisites:** All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

**Objective:** To provide students with an appreciation of consumer behaviour concepts and their application in marketing, especially in a South African context.

**Course outline:**

1. The nature of consumer behaviour
2. The consumer as an individual; consumer perceptions and learning; consumer motivation; personality, attitude formation and consumer choice
3. Group consumer behaviour; groups influences, social influences, cultures and sub-cultures; family and consumer socialisation
4. Strategic applications of consumer behaviour The diffusion and adoption of new products; branding and packaging; behavioural concepts for pricing; interpersonal communication; consumer behaviour and public policy.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Minimum class work mark of 50% is required.

**Assessment:**

Coursework (project, assignment(s) and/or class test)	30%
Final examination	70%

---

**BUS4018S/BUS4018E RETAIL MANAGEMENT AND SERVICE MARKETING**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 8

This course is restricted to students registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management offered by the school of management studies

**Course conveners:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** BUS2010F Marketing I or BUS2011F Introduction to Marketing

**Co-requisites:** All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing

**Course outline:**

**Retail Management**

**Objective:**

To provide students with an appreciation of how retail managers plan strategically, organise for the optimum performance and control of the operations: to stress the importance of an appreciation for the complex environment forces that affect retail decisions at all levels of management.

**Syllabus information:**

Retailing environment and the retailing mix: market structures, trends in retailing, retail branding, location analysis, planning and control, store layout and design, merchandising objectives and strategies, buying decisions, pricing management, promotion management, supply chain management, impact of technological innovations.

**Service Marketing**

**Objective:**

To provide students with an appreciation of how service organisations differ in many important aspects from manufacturing businesses requiring a distinctive approach to marketing strategy, development and execution.

**Syllabus information:**

Distinctive aspects of service marketing; positioning the service organisation in the marketplace; managing the customer mix; managing demand; managing the service marketing system; planning, organising and implementing the marketing effort; case studies on accounting firms, legal firms, hotels, hospitals, estate agents and others.

**DP requirements:** Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Minimum class work mark of 50% (projects, assignments and tests) is required.

**Assessment:**

Coursework (group project and assignment)	40%
Final examination	60%

**BUS4019S/BUS4019E STRATEGIC AND INTERNATIONAL MARKETING**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 8

**Convener** Associate Professor G. Human

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management and completion of BUS2011F or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to two important aspects of Marketing; Strategic Marketing and International Marketing. Strategy as originally intended deals with optimal positioning and responsiveness to change. Therefore this course will offer insights into both prescriptive (processes orientated) and descriptive approaches to Marketing Strategy. It builds on the analysis-design-implementation-control paradigm and focuses on creating customer value.

Central to change in modern business is the notion of globalisation where new markets and competition emerge from varied, often unexpected, sources. As globalisation occurs, understanding marketing across cultural, political, social, economic, technological and legal boundaries becomes increasingly important. This is the world of the international marketer that we will explore in the International Marketing module of this course.

**DP requirements:** A minimum of 50% for coursework

**Assessment:**

Coursework (group project and assignment)	50%
Final Examination	50%

**BUS4027W ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III: ACTUARIAL RISK MANAGEMENT**

**NQF credits:** 54 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** J Legutko

**Course entry requirements:** BUS2016H Actuarial Science I, BUS3018F Actuarial Science II: Models and BUS3024S Actuarial Science II: Contingencies, STA3041F Statistics 3041, STA3043S Statistics 3043, STA3045F Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series, BUS4028F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics (prerequisite/co-requisite).

**Course outline:**

The aim of this subject is to instil in successful candidates the ability to apply a wide range of key actuarial concepts in simple traditional and non-traditional situations. It comprises the following topics: How to do a professional job, Stakeholders, Client needs and customer needs and implications for other stakeholders, Managing risks, Marketing, External environment, Investment environment, Meeting investor needs, Capital, Interaction with client, Awareness of risk, Management of provisions for liabilities, Project planning and management, Input validation,

Methodology and techniques, Assumption setting, Design, Expenses, Developing the cost and the price, Provisioning, Relationship between assets and liabilities, Maintaining profitability, Determining the expected results, Reporting actual results, Risk management, Asset management, Capital management, Surplus management, Mergers and acquisitions, Insolvency and closure, Options and guarantees, Monitoring, Principal terms.

**DP requirements:** Completion and timely submission of tutorial exercises. Sitting all class tests. An overall average of 40% for class work.

**Assessment:**

Tutorials		18%
Tests		32%
End of year examinations	2 x 3 hours	50%

*No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.*

**BUS4028F ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III: FINANCIAL ECONOMICS**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** TBC

**Course entry requirements:** BUS2016H, BUS3018F and BUS3024S (or 60% for FTX3044F and 60% for FTX3045S, for Quantitative Finance students), STA3041F, STA3043S, STA3045F.

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to provide students with the ability to develop and apply asset/liability models and to value derivatives. A basic understanding of modern financial theories will be provided. Topics include utility theory, risk assessment, mean variance portfolio theory, multifactor models of asset returns, stochastic asset models, valuation of futures and options, Black Scholes analysis and arbitrage free pricing.

**DP requirements:** Completion of tutorials and tests with an average of 40%.

**Assessment:**

Tutorials		8%
Tests		32%
End of year examination	1 x 3 hours	60%

*No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.*

**BUS4029H ACTUARIAL RESEARCH PROJECT**

**NQF credits:** 36 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Professor R Domington

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into the BCom (Hons) programme or concurrent attendance of Actuarial Science III courses if not already passed.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to provide students with a grounding in research methodology which they then use as a foundation for completion of their own research into an area of interest, under supervision. The process includes the submission of a proposal, a literature review, a draft hand-in and finally submission of a completed research paper.

**DP requirements:** 35% for the submitted draft.

**Assessment:**

Final hand-in		90%
Literature review		10%

**BUS4030H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY CHANGE MANAGEMENT RESEARCH REPORT**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Dr I. Meyer

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for Honours in Organisational Psychology or 4<sup>th</sup> year BBusSc Organisational Psychology.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this component is to expose students to the full cycle of a research project, from formulating research questions to producing a research paper publishable in a journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.

Staff members conceptualise substantial research projects and act as supervisors who guide students through the research cycle. Students form small research teams and are assigned to a supervisor. Regular meetings take place between supervisors and research teams. Deadlines for completion are set and have to be met at the different stages of the research process. At the end of the process, research teams present their projects as a poster or at a colloquium.

**DP Requirements**

TBC

**Assessment:**

Each chapter of the research project has an assessment weighting (literature review, method, results and discussion). These draft submissions account for 45% in total. The final research report is weighted at 50%. A colloquium presentation or poster presentation makes up the remaining 5%. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for the research report. The research report contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

Students are required to pass both the coursework (BUS4006W) and the research (BUS4030H) components in order to be awarded the degree.

**BUS4034S PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION (ACTUARIAL SCIENCE)**

**NQF credits:** 27 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Associate Professor T. Grant

**Entrance requirements:** Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics BUS2016H, Actuarial Science II: Models BUS3018F, Statistics 3041 STA3041F.

Actuarial Science II: Contingencies BUS3024S, Statistics 3043 STA3043S, Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series STA3045F, Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics BUS4028F.

**Course outline:**

*Theory:*

Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages  
Individual and group presentation techniques.

*Application:*

Letter writing (with a focus on communicating actuarial science topics to various non-specialist audiences), report writing, proposal writing, email, integration of graphic and visual materials, and group oral presentations

**DP requirements:** Completion, on time, of all assignments and oral presentations; attendance at all lectures cum workshops.

**Assessment:**

PCU component: classwork counts for 40%; examinations (group oral presentation to a panel of examiners; a 3-hour written examination [Paper 1]), together make up the remaining 60%. Students must achieve 40% for each examination with an average of 50%.

In addition there is a 3 hour written examination (Paper 2) for the purpose of professional exemption (A302).

The final BUS4034S mark will be weighted as follows: PCU component: 70%; (A302) (Paper 2): 30%.

*No supplementary examinations are awarded for the professional exemption examination.*

---

**BUS4035F INTRODUCTION TO SPORT MANAGEMENT****NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 8**Course convener:** Dr D. Maralack**Course entry requirements:** Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management.**Course outline:**

The South African sporting landscape and its role in the transformation imperative (policy, official and other structures and organisations; major and minor sports and other local sporting stakeholders e.g. the wellness and fitness industry). An overview of the international sporting landscape. International games (Olympics, Commonwealth Games and other). Elite athlete versus mass participation principles of sport. Scientific thinking and the role of science in sport (how scientists think; the use of science and technology, how to access sports science information in the South African context). Sports organisation structures and key roles within the sporting organisation. Competition structures and models.

**Objective:**

The course provides a comprehensive introduction to the various disciplines of sport management and provides students with a general understanding of the structure and functioning of sport both locally and internationally. Students will be encouraged to assess the current models and thinking behind sport management, particularly in a development context.

**DP Requirements**

TBC

**Assessment:**

One 2-hour examination	50%
Essays and tests	40%
Tutorials	10%

---

**BUS4040S THE SCIENCE OF SPORT****NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 8**Convener** Dr D Maralack**Course entry requirements** Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management**Course outline**

The course provides students with a holistic understanding of core scientific approaches to sport management. Students will develop a broad understanding of the ways in which disciplines such as research and science, physiology, sports medicine, human movement, biomechanics, metabolism, sports nutrition, high performance, performance analysis and monitoring are interconnected and how these disciplines impact on sports management.

Students will apply a scientific methodology to exercise and sport and in particular focus on managing, analysing and monitoring sport performance. Students will be able to engage with the physiology of athletes (muscle, cardiovascular system, genetics, metabolism and neurophysiology), the principles of training for fitness, injury and rehabilitation (adaptation and de-adaptation; team monitoring and fatigue management over a season). Students will engage with debates in sport nutrition, performance enhancement in sport (supplements, banned substances, anti-doping protocols), and mental approach to physical performance. Students will be exposed to tools for analysis and monitoring of performance to enable them to effectively manage sport teams, elite athletes and individuals seeking to improve their health and fitness.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for all coursework.

**Assessment:**

<i>Coursework</i>	50% (Tutorials and classwork 20% and Project 30%)
<i>Exam</i>	50 %



---

**BUS4041S SPORTS ADMINISTRATION AND BUSINESS**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HESQF level 8

**Convener** Dr D Maralack

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management

**Course outline:+**

The course will provide students with theoretical and practical appreciation of administration, governance, business and finance within sports-related organisations.

Students will be exposed to the different specialist sports management disciplines across law, development, marketing, marketing research, the major business and related components of sport, and specifically how funds are raised, managed and circulated within the industry. The key governance, policy and economic drivers in the sports industry will be explored, aiming to create effective and efficient sports clubs, institutions, events and sports development programmes.

The course will enable students to apply general administration methodologies in different organisation types (South African Sports Confederation and Olympic Committee, national federations, tertiary institutions, professional teams, and fitness and recreation organisations). These methodologies will help analyse sports policies and systems and contribute to the students' ability to critically assess various sport governance systems, sport finance structures and apply the principles of law to sports. Practical exposure will be provided to students to appreciate the general principles of sports facilities management, competition management, various sports development systems (designing and managing mass participation programmes, life-skills programmes), sport marketing and marketing research, and applications of broadcasting, sponsorship, media, public relations, event management and sport tourism management in the sports industry.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for all coursework.

**Assessment:**

*Coursework* 50%

(Tutorials and classwork 20% and Project 30%)

*Exam* 50 %

---

**BUS4039S SPORTS MANAGEMENT IN PRACTICE**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 8

**Convener** Dr D. Maralack

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management

**Course outline:**

To provide students with methodologies to apply various sports theories to global and the South African sporting contexts. Students will gain an understanding of the steps required to grow a sport, manage an organisation, nurture sports talent and improve overall performance of individual athletes, teams and organisations. Students will be required to apply theoretical knowledge gained across all sport management disciplines and ground it in practical cases locally. The course will develop the students' ability to integrate the various disciplines in sports management and apply these to practice. The course focuses on cases that leverage sport for the purposes of development for elite and mass community sport. Cases are selected to articulate various coaching theories and methodologies and evaluate appropriateness of each to manage high performance athletes and mobilise mass participation for fitness and health. The disciplines that are emphasised are sport information technologies, such as game analysis techniques and other related software, coaching, team structures and systems and mass participation events. Students will engage with various monitoring and evaluation tools in their analysis of sport management in practice.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for all coursework.

**Assessment:**

Coursework	50% (Tutorials and classwork 20% and Project 30%)
Exam	50 %

**BUS4049W ORGANISATIONAL PROJECT  
(GENESIS)**

**NQF credits:** 36 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** S Hendry

**Course entry requirements:** Student must be registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship.

**Course outline** This course requires students to set-up and run their own businesses, each of which reports to a Board of Directors from Industry. Attached to the project will be a research component that requires each student to undertake research into some specified area of entrepreneurial activity.

**DP requirements:**

1. Attendance at ALL Genesis activities is compulsory.
2. To attempt the November examination, the group mark for a student should be no less than 40%. Students are required to achieve no less than 50% in the November examination. Any student who fails to achieve a minimum of 50% in this examination will NOT have the group mark incorporated in their final mark and the mark achieved in the examination will be the only mark reflected. A fail in the November Genesis exam will result in the student failing Genesis and he/she will not be permitted to graduate with the Diploma.

**Assessment:**

Although the Genesis project is a group project, candidates will be evaluated individually as well. The evaluation of the Genesis Project is continuous and is derived from the principles of action learning

Coursework	60%
Mid-year examination	10%
Final examination	30%

**BUS4053H QUANTITATIVE FINANCE PROJECT**

**NQF credits:** 36 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Professor R. Dorington

**Entrance requirements:** Concurrent attendance of Actuarial Science III courses if not already passed.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to provide students with a grounding in research methodology which they then use as a foundation for completion of their own research into an area of interest, under supervision. The process includes the submission of a proposal, a literature review, a draft hand-in and finally submission of a research paper.

**DP requirements:** 35% for submitted draft.

**Assessment:**

Final hand in	90%
Literature review	10%

**BUS4074S/BUS4074E E-MARKETING**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** BUS2011F or equivalent. Students must be registered for a

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies.

**Course outline:**

The host of technological, social and economic changes have led to a major shift in the function and executing of marketing. The course will consider the opportunities brought about by technologies such as the Internet, social media and mobile networks. The course will include topics such as integrated online marketing strategies, online reputation management, website management, blogs, going viral, social presence and group-based projects.

The overall aim of the course is to enable students to critically evaluate and compile e-marketing strategies. It also examines the latest trends pertaining to information and communication technologies and marketing. Students will learn practical skills related to the implementation and evaluation of various e-marketing tactics, through individual and group-based projects.

**DP requirements:** A minimum aggregate class work mark of 50%. Tutorial attendance is compulsory.

**Assessment:**

Coursework (tutorials, individual & group project)	60%
Final examination	40%

**BUS4075S MANAGEMENT THEORY IN PRACTICE**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Associate Professor D Priilaid

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship and must have completed all first semester courses in the Postgraduate Diploma.

**Course outline:**

Challenges facing organisations in the 21st century, how to effectively manage key organisational aspects of people, projects, change and control, the conflicting values model, Understanding the role of global corporations, post-modern business strategies, effective leadership within these contexts.

The aim of this course is to learn about the dynamics regarding management effectiveness.

**DP requirements:** 40% classwork mark. Must attend all lectures and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:**

Final examination	50%
Coursework	50%

**BUS4078F ENTREPRENEURIAL STRATEGIES**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 8

**Course entry convener:** Associate Professor D Priilaid

**Course entrance requirements:** Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies.

**Course outline:**

Identification of potential business ideas, their assessment, the establishment of organisations, paths of business development, needs analysis, market research, habits of effective personal management, developing implementation strategies and action plans, structuring an organisation, strategic assessment.

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to Entrepreneurship and its attendant strategies. It is about the routes to the creation and ownership of a venture and the subsequent paths a business may take.

**DP requirements:** 40% classwork mark. Must attend all lectures and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:**

Final examination	50%
-------------------	-----

Coursework

50% or more

---

**BUS4080F TOURISM THEORY AND SYSTEMS****NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 8**Course convener:** Associate Professor R George**Course entry requirements:** Student must be registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism & Events Management.**Course outline:**

Consumer behaviour, tourism systems, destination marketing, the role of government organisations, intermediaries, the socio-cultural and economic impacts of tourism **DP requirements:** 40% classwork mark. Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

This module is designed to provide a comprehensive introduction to the various academic disciplines which contribute to the multi-disciplinary nature of studies, in particular the field of tourism and will be examined from a systems approach which includes identifying and discussing the various stakeholders that constitute the tourism industry.

**DP Requirements**

TBC

**Assessment:**

Final examination	40%
Tutorials	10%
Coursework	50%

---

**BUS4082S RESPONSIBLE TOURISM****NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 8**Course convener:** A Meadows**Course entry requirements:** Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism & Events and have completed all first semester courses for the Diploma.**Course outline:**

The module focuses on techniques for identifying issues liable to have an adverse effect on sustainability and for developing environmental management techniques. It also examines the ethics of unsustainable tourism practices. Responsible tourism seeks to minimise the negative impacts of tourism development and activities and maximise the positive.

The overall aim of this module is to equip students with an understanding of the principles for responsible tourism development and management and to encourage students to approach tourism development with ethics and sensitivity to the socio-cultural and environmental context.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend all skills workshops and field trips and submit timeously all exercises and assignments that relate to these, as well as the project.

**Assessment:**

Examination	50%
Tutorials and class work	10%
Project	40%

---

**BUS4087S QUANTITATIVE FINANCE SELECTED TOPICS****NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 8

NOTE: This course is intended for students in the Quantitative Finance programme.

**Course convener:** D Strugnell**Course entry requirements** FTX3044F (60%) and FTX3045S (60%), ECO2003F and ECO2004S.**Co-requisites:** Strategic Thinking BUS4050W.**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to cover advanced topics in the theory and practice of finance. The course

covers the following areas:

- (1) Asset-liability Management,
- (2) Quantitative Methods,
- (3) Behavioural Finance and
- (4) Corporate Finance

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:**

Class tests and tutorials	50%
Examination	50%

*NOTE: Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.*

### **BUS4090F CREATIVITY IN BUSINESS**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Associate Professor D Priilaid

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

**Course outline:**

On completion of the course, students will be able to explain critical theories of art, execute an original piece of creative work, apply the habits of successful artists in the generation of new business ideas, critique an existing business model and develop an innovative alternative. Some of the topics covered will include: perspective and social constructs, proactivity, developing ideas, commitment, intuition and the role of the unconscious.

This course aims to introduce students to the fundamental tenets of creativity and its application within a business context, enabling students to see problems differently and to develop innovative solutions accordingly. The course runs concurrently with the Second Semester of the Genesis Project and is designed to support students in their projects with the development of innovative and alternative solutions. It seeks to challenge existing silo-based thought patterns and to assist students in their transition to developing a creative working life.

**DP requirements** Participation in all classes/workshops. Completion and submission of an Individual Learning Log, an Individual assignment and a Group project, and to attain a minimum of 40% for the coursework.

**Assessment:**

Coursework	40%
October/November Exam	60%

### **BUS4091F/BUS4091E ORGANISATION AND MANAGEMENT**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 8

**Convener** Dr E Wood

**Course entry requirements** Registration for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management offered by the School of Management Studies and prior or concurrent completion of BUS2011F and FTX1005F

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to develop a deep appreciation for the practice of effective “general management” and to help students prepare for a career in or working alongside general management. This term applies equally to senior manager(s) in an established enterprise to whom functional and project managers report as it does to the founding entrepreneur(s) in a young, emerging enterprise. In essence, general management involves responsibility for the direction, sustainability and performance of an organisation, its relationship with internal & external stakeholders and its contribution to society.

While the course will draw on relevant theory and frameworks, its primary focus is practical; the difference between effective and ineffective general management. As general management requires a working knowledge of all the main functional areas, the course will give special attention to those

areas not covered in-depth by the other courses you will be taking. For this reason, we will draw primarily from the fields of strategy, operations, innovation and leadership. We will also draw on concepts and tools from other disciplines (e.g. entrepreneurship, marketing, people management, accounting, & finance) and incorporate those into a holistic view of general management.

**DP requirements:** Students need to submit all work as documented in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. Students need a minimum coursework mark of 40%.

**Assessment:**

*Coursework 50%*

Mid-term test (20%)

Group project (30%)

*Exam 50%*

---

**BUS4092E/BUS4092H BUSINESS RESEARCH AND COMMUNICATION**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 8

**Convener** TBA

**Course entry requirements** Registration for one of the Postgraduate Diplomas in Management offered by the School of Management Studies

**Co-requisites:** BUS2011F & FTX1005F may be completed concurrently

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to essential business research methods and principles and incorporates elements of professional communication so as to maximise the effectiveness of these research endeavours. The scope of the course is wide ranging and, inter alia, students will be empowered with the skills and practices to apply the principles to their own particular area of interest

The course will consist of core theory lectures and break away sessions as per the relevant diploma streams. Students will be expected to participate in a capstone group project. This project will culminate in the submission of a final written report, demonstrating the above competencies, together with an oral presentation within the year-end mini conference.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at 80% of the workshops, submission and presentation of the final project and a minimum of 40% in the mid-year test.

No group of students will be allowed to submit and present the final project unless all early stages have been assessed in accordance with the course requirements. All students are expected to fully participate in the group project – failure to do so will jeopardise their DP status.

**Assessment:**

*Coursework 100%*

(Research Project Modules: 30%; Mid-year Class Test: 15%; Final Report: 20%; Oral Presentation: 15%; Case Study Examination: 20%)

---

**BUS4094S/BUS4094E EVENTS MANAGEMENT**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 8

**Convener** TBA

**Course Entry requirement:** Registration for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management offered by the School of Management Studies

**Course outline:** This course covers the key elements of successful Event management and focusses on core theories, best practice and strategic management application in sporting and other events. Additionally, students will develop both the practical skills and knowledge to meet global professional standards in the organisation and execution of events from start to finish.

Events Management examines the fundamentals of managing an event of any size. Students will learn about strategic alignment of events, and the optimal designing, administering and marketing of events. Topics include bidding of events, project management, financial management, design and décor, event greening, risk management, and marketing and sponsorship.

**DP requirements:** A coursework mark of 40% or above. Students attend all tutorials and exercises as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:***Coursework 50%**20% tutorial submissions**10% midterm test**20% group project**Final Exam 50%***BUS4097S FINANCIAL CONTROLS AND HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT****NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 8**Convener** C Vorster & D Caras**Course Entry Requirements**

Registration for a for Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism &amp; Events Management

**Course outline:**

The Financial Management for Tourism course will include the following topics: introduction to economics influencing tourism, financial planning and budgeting cost volume-profit analysis, commissioning structures within the tourism and events industries, financial ratios, foreign exchange, and investment appraisal.

Hospitality Management looks at the definitions of hospitality and the hospitality industry and its context within the tourism industry. The course includes topics such as analysing a hospitality business, how to develop a new hospitality enterprise, the concept of budget hotels, and why hotels fail.

Students will be expected to complete an assignment for both modules in the course. A double session tutorial will accompany each of the series of weekly lectures for both courses (Financial Management for Tourism and Hospitality Management). Students will receive assignments based on the tutorials. The course will include a two-hour examination.

**DP requirements:** 40% classwork mark. Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:****Financial Controls:***Coursework 50%**Final Exam 50%***Hospitality Management:***Coursework 50%**Final Exam 50%***BUS4098S TOURISM MANAGEMENT IN PRACTICE****NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 8**Course Convener:** R George**Course Entry requirements:** Registration for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism & Events Management**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to the fundamentals of strategic management and how these are relevant in the tourism and events management industries. It includes the following topics: strategic management, customer relationship management techniques, destination marketing, and current trends and future directions in tourism. The course will include a strategic management project (students have to devise a management strategy for an existing tourism business, event or destination). This will include a report and presentation to a panel comprising of lecturers and practitioners.

Entrepreneurship and innovation are important drivers for the success of any industry. This is particularly so in the dynamic and rapidly evolving tourism and events industries worldwide. There is a need to develop entrepreneurial approach to management in both the development of new businesses and existing businesses. This course deals with the key issues of entrepreneurship, product development, innovation and creativity in the tourism and events sectors. Taking both a theoretical and practical approach it analyses the importance of entrepreneurs in emerging markets,

how to develop a new products/service idea, how to be innovation and identifies the support mechanism that are available. It challenges students to think innovatively in terms of how to develop new business/product ideas.

**DP requirements:** 40% classwork mark. Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:**

**Financial Controls:**

Coursework 50%

Final Exam 50%

**Hospitality Management:**

Coursework 50%

Final Exam 50%

---

**BUS 4100W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY TRAINING  
EVALUATION COURSEWORK**

*(No longer offered – this programme has been amalgamated with CH019BUS08 – Organisational Psychology Change Management)*

---

**BUS4103F/BUS4103E EFFECTIVE PEOPLE PRACTICES**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** A Jaga

**Course entry requirements:**

Students must be registered for the PG Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship; PG Diploma in Management in Marketing; PG Diploma in Management in Sport Management or PG Diploma in Management in Tourism Management.

**Objective:**

The aim of the course is to introduce students to human resource management from the perspective of the line manager.

**Course outline:**

This course will focus on the four areas of human resource management performed mainly by line managers, namely recruitment and selection, training and development, performance management, and employee relations.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all tests . Minimum of 40% for coursework. Lecture/Workshop attendance is compulsory.

**Assessment:**

Coursework: 60%

June examination: 40%

---

**BUS5003W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT MASTERS COURSEWORK I**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor S Goodman

**Course entry Requirement:**

Relevant honours level degree e.g. BA (Hons), BBusSci with a minimum of two years' experience or an undergraduate degree e.g. BSc or BTech plus a minimum of five years' relevant work experience in the field of people management or human resource management.

**Component outline:**

The central theme of this component is strategic partnership. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to take up their role as strategic partners in a human resource environment. The component is made up of three compulsory modules, Strategy, Reward and Talent Management, and Intergrated Skills.



**DP Requirements:**

TBC

**Assessment:**

All modules will include formative assessments (individual assessments during the course of the module) 60% and summative assessments (a final individual assessment at the end of the module) 40%.

The coursework component for BUS5003W and BUS5004W contributes 66% towards the final mark for the Master's degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

**BUS5004W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT MASTERS COURSEWORK II****NQF credits:** 60 at HEQSF level 9**Course Convener:** Associate Professor S. Goodman**Course entry Requirements:**

Relevant honours level degree e.g. BA (Hons), BusBci with a minimum of a two years' work experience or an undergraduate degree e.g. BSc or BTech plus a minimum of five years' work experience in the field of people management and human resource management.

**Component outline:**

The central theme of this component is strategic partnership. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to take up their role as strategic partners in human resource environment. The component is made up of three compulsory modules, Research Methods, Design and Staffing and Human Resource Development.

**DP Requirements**

TBC

**Assessment:**

All modules will include formative assessments (individual assessments during the course of the module) 60% and summative assessments (a final individual assessment at the end of the module) 40%.

The coursework component for BUS5003W and BUS5004W contributes 66% towards the final mark for the Masters' degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

**BUS5005W MINOR DISSERTATION****NQF credits:** 60 at HEQSF level 9

Fifth year status, whole year.

**Course convener:** Professor DR Taylor**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.**Course outline:**

The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should show your ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and demonstrate your ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate that you are able to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field. The dissertation should demonstrate a capacity for research and creditable literary quality.

**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:** Written work

100%

**BUS5006W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT MASTERS RESEARCH PROJECT****NQF credits:** 60 at HEQSF level 9**Course convener:** Associate Professor S Goodman**Course entry Requirements:**

Relevant honour level degree e.g. BA(Hons), BusSc with a minimum of two years' work experience or an undergraduate degree e.g. BSc or BTech plus a minimum of five years relevant work experience in the field of people management or human resource management.

**Course outline:**

This course forms the research component of the MPhil in People Management. An individual research paper (maximum length 15.000 words excluding appendices and bibliography) on a topic of people management is required. Students select a research topic to address a work-based problem and are allocated a suitable supervisor. They submit a proposal for the project to the supervisor, the Faculty's Ethics in Research Committee and the Faculty's Higher Degrees Committee. Students and their supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a delivery schedule and adhere to agreed-upon deadlines. The research project must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section of Organisational Psychology.

**Assessment:**

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their research project. The research project component contributes 34% towards their final mark for the programme/degree.

**BUS5018F LIFE INSURANCE**

**NQF credits:** 36 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** TBC

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A101-103, A201-205 & A301 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

**Course outline:**

Features of products and markets; tax legislative and statutory controls; major areas of risk; reinsurance underwriting; principles of investment; professional guidance; unit pricing; valuation data and analysing experience; values of liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; value to shareholders; modelling claim frequency and amount; pricing bases; asset-liability matching.

**DP requirements:** 45% average over all class tests.

**Assessment:**

Examination	3 hours	50%
Class tests		50%

**NOTES:**

*Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.*

*Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.*

**BUS5019F PENSIONS**

**NQF credits:** 36 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Dr S. Kendal

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A101-103, A201-205 & A301 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop students to the specialist technical level of pension fund knowledge (equivalent to the F100 level in the South African profession). This will include the framework and features of state, occupational and personal pension provision; legislation, tax controls, economic and demographic factors, and professional guidance; valuation data collection, analysing experience, valuing liabilities and assets, calculating contribution rates; terms for individual options, bulk transfers; choice and management of assets.

**DP Requirements**TBC**Assessment:**

Examination	3 hours	50%
-------------	---------	-----

Class tests and tutorials		50%
---------------------------	--	-----

**NOTES:**

*Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.*

*Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.*

**BUS5021F** SELECTED RESEARCH TOPICS

**NQF credits:** 36 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Professor RE Dorrington

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

Topics are selected from areas where research is currently being undertaken or where there is scope for new research.

*NOTE: Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.*

**BUS5022F** SELECTED SOUTH AFRICAN TOPICS

**NQF credits:** 36 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Professor R. E. Dorrington

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects CT1-CT8 of the joint examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and the Faculty of Actuaries.

**Course outline:**

Topics selected from areas of actuarial practice with specific emphasis on the theory and practice of these areas in the South African context.

*NOTE: Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.*

**BUS5028S** PENSIONS SPECIALIST

**NQF credits:** 54 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Dr S Kendal

**Course entry requirements:**

Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A101-103, A201-205 & A301 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A200 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to develop students to the level of being able to apply the principles of pension funds in a professional environment. This covers the roles of the various parties involved in pensions provision; the South African legal framework for pensions provision compared with alternatives; reporting & accounting standards and professional guidance for actuaries in respect of pension provision; methods of financing pension benefits and the associated investment choices in South Africa; design of pensions benefits and contributions with special reference to AIDS and the security of such benefits; mergers & acquisitions of retirement funds; valuation of open defined benefit pension schemes; calculation of benefit rights & expectations and the availability of assets on discontinuance of retirement funds; determining appropriate assumptions for calculating values; choosing & monitoring investments; asset-liability modelling; re-insurance; sources & analysis of

surplus.

**DP requirements:** A 45% average for class tests and a satisfactory participation in tutorials.

**Assessment:**

Examination 100%.

**NOTES:**

*Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.*

---

**BUS5032F SOUTH AFRICAN FINANCIAL MARKETS**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Professor DR Taylor

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

**Course outline:**

The course SAFM introduces the mechanics of South African financial markets from a theoretical and practical perspective. It includes fundamental material on financial mathematics and derivatives pricing with key emphasis on money market and fixed income instruments. The course content also covers inflation linked and currency products.

**DP Requirements:** None.

**Assessment:**

Final examination 60%

Assignments and class tests 40%

---

**BUS5033W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS COURSEWORK**

**NQF credits:** 90 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor S Goodman

**Course entry requirements:** An honours degree in Organisational Psychology, Industrial Psychology. In order to qualify for selection students should have achieved 65% for their honours degree.

**Course outline:**

This component of the programme is aligned with the Health Profession Council of South Africa's scope of practice for the professional training of industrial/organisational psychologists. The programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to perform the role of scientist practitioner.

This component consists of seven compulsory modules.

**Modules:**

- Theories and approaches to work
- Research I
- Research II
- Psychological assessment
- Professional practice and career
- Evaluating organisational psychology interventions
- Occupational health psychology

**Assessment:**

All modules will include formative assessments (individual assessments during the course of the module) 60% and summative assessments (a final individual assessment at the end of the module) 40%.

The coursework component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Master's degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

---

**BUS5034H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS DISSERTATION**

**NQF credits:** 90 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor S Goodman

**Course outline:**

The aim of this component is to assess whether students have mastered the principles of the research process and are able to apply these to a dissertation.

Students choose a research topic offered by a supervisor working in a focus area.

After consultation with and support from their supervisor, they submit a proposal for a dissertation to the Department and the Faculty's Ethics Research Committee. Students and supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a work schedule and adhere to agreed deadlines.

All students are required to submit a dissertation of not more than 20,000 words. The dissertation must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section of Organisational Psychology.

**DP Requirements:**

Dissertation

**Assessment:**

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation.

The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

**BUS5035S SPECIALIST FINANCE AND INVESTMENT A**

**NQF credits:** 36 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** D Strugnell

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A101 – 103, A201-205 and A301 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

**Course outline:**

The aim is to prepare students for a career specialising in finance and investment, and specifically to develop students to the specialist technical level of finance and investment knowledge (equivalent to the F100 level in the South African profession). The course covers taxation, industry classification and investment indices, fundamental share analysis and specialist asset classes including derivatives. It also covers the wider issues of the theory of finance and the practical issues of regulation of financial services, applications of the legislative and regulatory framework, environmental influences and overall risk control. Actuarial techniques will be studied for portfolio management and performance measurement.

**DP requirements:** 45% average over all class tests and tutorials.

**Assessment:**

Examination	3 hours	50%
Class tests		50%

**NOTES:**

*Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.*

*Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.*

**BUS5036H PROGRAMME EVALUATION MASTERS DISSERTATION**

**NQF credits:** 90 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Professor J Louw-Potgieter

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:**

**Course outline:**

This component of the programme aims to assess whether students have mastered the principles of programme evaluation, are able to apply these and construct a useful client report based on this application.

Students have to choose a programme that is being planned or that is currently running. In consultation with their supervisor and a client from the organisation planning/running the programme, students select the part(s) to be evaluated. A proposal for the evaluation has to be

presented to the Section and submitted to the Commerce Faculty Ethics in Research Committee. All students are required to submit the evaluation as a client report of not more than 20,000 words. The dissertation must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section of Organisational Psychology.

**DP Requirements:**

Dissertation

**Assessment:**

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their client report. The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

**BUS5037W PROGRAMME EVALUATION MASTERS COURSEWORK**

**NQF credits:** 90 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Professor J. Louw-Potgieter

**Course entry requirements:**

In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an honours degree or a four year professional bachelor's degree at NQF level 8. In this honours degree applicants should have completed a component of quantitative research methods/statistics. In order to qualify for selection applicants should have obtained an average mark of 65% for their honours degree.

**Course outline:**

The course consists of five compulsory modules (the first three modules are presented in the first semester and the last two modules in the second semester; at the discretion of the Head of Section some second semester modules could be offered in the first semester):

- Principles of programme evaluation
- Research design for impact evaluation
- Monitoring
- Statistics for evaluation
- Programme theory

At the discretion of the Head of Section, modules may be added or withdrawn.

**DP Requirements**

100% Class attendance The coursework component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules.

**Assessment:**

Formative assessment (group or individual assessments during the course of each module)	60%
Summative assessment (a final, individual assessment at the end of the module)	40%

**BUS5038F MATHEMATICAL COMPUTING SKILLS**

**NQF credits:** 0 at HEQSF level 9

Preliminary course, before start of first semester (12 practical sessions).

**Course convener:** Professor D.R. Taylor

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

**Course outline:**

This purely practical course provides the basic structured coding and computational skills required to implement mathematical and numerical algorithms. While the emphasis is on Matlab as a computing language, Excel and VBA will also be used. Topics covered in the modules will include advanced Excel, vectorisation, structured coding, graphics, numerical calculus and minimisation, ODEs and PDEs, and VBA applications.

**DP requirements:** An average of at least 70% for practical session grades.

**Assessment:** Final examination counts 100%.

**BUS5038S LIFE INSURANCE SPECIALIST**

**NQF credits:** 54 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** TBC

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

The aim is to instil an understanding of Life Office valuation, understanding Life Insurance product design/profit testing, understanding the risks inherent in a Life Office operation and an understanding of the legislative framework for Life insurance.

Roles of the various parties involved in the Life Insurance Industry in South Africa; The South African legal framework for Life insurance; Reporting and accounting standards and professional guidance for actuaries in respect of Life Office valuation and product design; Special reference to the financial risks of AIDS; analyzing experience; valuing assets & liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; Value to shareholders; Modelling claims frequency and amounts.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and participation in the seminars and tutorials.

**Assessment:**

Examination	3 hours	100%
-------------	---------	------

**NOTES:**

*Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.*

*Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.*

**BUS5039F/S HEALTHCARE SPECIALIST**

**NQF credits:** 54 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** TBC

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

The aim is to instil an understanding of financing Healthcare in the private sector, understanding Health and Care product design and benefit design, understanding the risks inherent in Healthcare financing and Reinsurance and understanding the legislative, tax and policy framework for the Health and Care environment

Roles of the various parties involved in the Health and Care environment in South Africa; The South African legal, tax and policy framework for Health and Care; Reporting and accounting standards and professional guidance for actuaries in respect of Capital Adequacy Requirements; Sources of data and analyzing experience; financing risks and reinsurance; funding for post-retirement Health and Care expenses; Modelling claims frequency and amounts; underwriting policy and restrictions; assessing impact of HIV/AIDS on Health and Care environment.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and participation in the seminars and tutorials.

**Assessment:**

Examination	3 hours	100%
-------------	---------	------

**NOTES:**

*Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.*

*Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.*

**BUS5040S GENERAL INSURANCE**

**NQF credits:** 36 at HEQSF level 9

Postgraduate status. One three-hour seminar per week for the duration of the course.

**Course convener:** TBC

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts subjects A101 – 103, A201 – 205 & A301 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

**Course outline:**

Features of products and the market; tax, legislative and supervisory environment; principles and standards of accounting; major areas of risk and the methods of reinsurance; professional guidance notes; valuation data and analysing experience; values of liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; value to shareholders; modelling claim frequency and amounts; pricing bases; asset/liability matching.

**DP requirements:**

45% average over all class tests and tutorials

**Assessment:**

Examination	3 hours	100%
-------------	---------	------

**NOTES:**

*Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.*

*Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.*

**BUS5041F/S FINANCE AND INVESTMENT TECHNICAL B**

**NQF credits:** 36 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** D Strugnell

Entrance requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

Forward and Future prices by no-arbitrage; Wiener process; Ito's formula; Ornstein-Uhlenbeck process and multi-variate Brownian motion; derivative instruments; martingale measures; Giransov theorem; Black-Scholes derivative pricing model; American options; Black Model for pricing & valuing options on futures contracts and interest rates; yield curve, interest rate swaps; Vasicek, Cox-Ingersoll-Ross and Hull & White models for interest rate term-structures; market risk; credit risk.

**DP requirements:**

45% average over all class tests and tutorials

Examination requirements:

**Assessment:**

Examination	3 hours	50%
Class tests and tutorials		50%

**NOTES:**

*Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.*

*Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.*

**BUS5042F HEALTH & CARE**

**NQF credits:** 36 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** TBC

**Entrance requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree with subjects A101 – 103, A201 – 205 & A301 of the Actuarial Society or equivalents. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

**Course outline:**

Describe and understand the main type of contracts, various stakeholders in health and care, product design, understand the operating environment, role of the State in provision, pricing of products, understand the nature of risks and the use of reinsurance, other risk management tools, modelling techniques, valuation and reserving and supervisory reporting. The aim of the course is to instil in successful candidates the ability to apply in a range of situations, the principles of actuarial planning and control in health and care matters on sound financial lines.



**DP requirements:**

45% average over all class tests and tutorials.

**Assessment:**

Demonstrated ability to draw systematically on the body of actuarial knowledge and methods to identify, analyse and address complex and challenging problems within the healthcare context. Demonstrated ability to communicate technical actuarial concepts to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge/expertise. Demonstrated ability to identify and address professional issues in the healthcare context.

Examination	3 hours	50 %
Class tests and tutorials		50 %

*NOTE: No supplementary examinations are offered.*

### **BUS5043F** NUMERICAL METHODS IN FINANCE I

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor DR Taylor

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

**Course outline:**

This course develops the basic computational skills required for pricing contingent claims using Monte Carlo Methods. This is accomplished through a combination of lectures and computer-based practical sessions in which candidates implement the techniques learned. The course will cover random number generation, stock price generation, Monte Carlo integration, variance reduction and Quasi-Monte Carlo integration.

**DP Requirements:** An average of at least 70% for practical session grades.

**Assessment:**

Final examination	60%
Assignments and class tests	40%.

### **BUS5044S** RISK MANAGEMENT OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Prof DR Taylor

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces Derivative Risk Management from conceptual design to practical application. Most of the content deals with market risk management of financial assets and derivatives. Risk measurement and analysis are covered in depth and it prepares the student for a risk management role in a modern financial institution.

**DP Requirements:** None.

**Assessment:**

Final examination	60%
Assignments and class tests	40%.

### **BUS5045F** INTRODUCTION TO FINANCE AND DERIVATIVES

**NQF credits:** 0 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Professor DR Taylor

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

**Course outline:**

The course comprise two main sections: An introduction to asset pricing and theoretical models in finance, including expected utility and risk, risk aversion, mean-variance analysis, efficient frontier, CAPM and Arrow-Debreu pricing; and, An introduction to derivative securities, including

forwards/futures and options, hedging and speculation, valuation principles, model-free no-arbitrage relations and an introduction to pricing options based on the Black-Scholes method.

**DP Requirements:** None.

**Assessment:**

Final examination: 100%

### **BUS5046F STOCHASTIC CALCULUS FOR FINANCE I**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Professor DR Taylor

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

**Course outline:**

This course develops the basic probabilistic concepts and methods in discrete- and continuous-time mathematical finance. This is accomplished through a combination of lectures and tutorials, in which candidates implement the techniques learned. The course will cover random walks, filtrations, martingales, Markov and stochastic processes, stochastic differential equations and the application of these to modelling financial markets and to the valuation of derivatives. The ultimate goal is to provide a strong background in probability and the theory of stochastic processes and to understand the pricing and hedging of financial derivatives.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:**

Final examination 60%,

Assignments and class test(s) 40%

### **BUS5047S STOCHASTIC CALCULUS FOR FINANCE II**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor DR Taylor

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

**Course outline:**

This course develops applications of the basic concepts and methods of mathematical finance. This is accomplished through a combination of lectures and tutorials, in which candidates learn to implement the techniques. The course will cover numeraire changes, interest rate models and derivatives (both pricing and hedging), exotic derivative pricing and hedging and stochastic credit, volatility and market models.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:**

Final examination 60%

Assignments and class test(s) 40%

### **BUS5048S NUMERICAL METHODS IN FINANCE II**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Professor DR Taylor

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

**Course outline:**

This course develops more sophisticated computational skills required for pricing contingent claims. This is accomplished through a combination of lectures and computer-based practical sessions in which candidates implement the techniques learned. The course will cover implementing term structure and stochastic rates, finite difference techniques, Fourier techniques, American options, local and stochastic volatility models and credit risk.

**DP requirements:** An average of at least 70% for practical session grades.

**Assessment:**

Final examinations	60%
Assignments and class test(s)	40%

**DOC4002F DEMOGRAPHIC DATA AND STATISTICS****NQF credits:** 15 at HEQSF level 9**Course convener:** Dr VAdjiwanou**Course entry requirements:** As for admission to degree.**Course outline:**

Students will be exposed to techniques of assessment and analysis of demographic and biomedical data. The course material will cover the evaluation and assessment of the quality of demographic data; frequently encountered errors and biases; and the application of multiple linear, logistic regression and Poisson regression and event-history analysis to cross-sectional and longitudinal demographic data.

**DP requirements:** Submission of both assignments. A sub-minimum of 40% for the assignments is required.

**Assessment:**

Two assignments	50%
Final examination	50%

A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 40% sub-minimum on each of the examination and semester mark

**DOC5000W DISSERTATION****NQF credits:** 90 at HEQSF level 9**Course convener:** Professor TA Moultrie**Course entry requirements:** As for admission to degree.**Course outline:**

A thorough investigation, of between 15,000 and 20,000 words, that utilises demographic data sources to contribute to and enhance understanding of demographic processes. Students must finalise their proposals by the start of the third term of study, and should start considering their likely field of research in the first few weeks of term. Students will also have to attend and participate in compulsory seminars on Social Research Methods, as well as attend and participate in the regular series of departmental research seminars.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at seminars on Social Research Methods

**Assessment:** Dissertation 100%.

**DOC5001F/S BASIC DEMOGRAPHY****NQF credits:** 15 at HEQSF level 9**Course convener:** Professor TA Moultrie

**Course entry requirements:** As for admission to degree. This course is also available to Statistics and Economics honours students. Subject to demand, the same course will be offered again in the second semester.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a foundation in demographic methods and principles, including the elementary analysis of mortality, fertility and nuptiality. Emphasis is placed on application of knowledge gained in lectures to problems using regional data. On completion of the course, students will have a clear understanding of the fundamentals of demographic analysis, and be able to apply these techniques to a range of simple demographic problems.

Topics covered include: Age and sex structures of populations; life tables; stationary populations; direct and indirect standardisation; model life tables; measures of fertility and nuptiality; multiple decrement life tables; migration and population projections.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all tutorials and writing of class tests, with a sub-minimum of

40%.

**Assessment:**

Tutorials and tests	30%
Examination in June/November	70%
DOC 5001F examined in June	
DOC 5001S examined in November	

**DOC5002S TECHNIQUES IN DEMOGRAPHIC ESTIMATION**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Professor TA Moultrie

**Course entry requirements:** Successful completion of DOC5001F.

**Course outline:**

Students will be exposed to many techniques of analysis of demographic data, and will be able to apply them to data collected from a wide range of sources in different settings. Particular emphasis is placed on the appraisal and analysis of defective data using indirect methods. The course covers the analysis of fertility, mortality and migration. Techniques in the measurement of fertility: Relational Gompertz models, measures of family formation and parity progression, birth interval analysis. Techniques in the measurement of mortality: estimation of child mortality from data on children born and surviving; estimation of adult mortality using data on survival of siblings, spouses and parents. Measurement of migration.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all required practicals and assignments, with a sub-minimum of 40%.

**Assessment:**

Practicals and assignments	40%
Examination in November	60%

**DOC5003S POPULATION PROJECTIONS AND MODELLING**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Professor R. Dorrington

**Course entry requirements:** DOC5001F.

**Course outline:**

This course will expose students to techniques of population projection and epidemiological modelling. At the end of the course, students will be able to apply the knowledge gained to derive population projections for national and sub-national populations using a variety of methods, and taking anticipated changes in epidemiological and demographic variables into account. Students will also have a thorough understanding of different approaches to demographic modelling, and their limitations.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all required practicals and assignments, with a sub-minimum of 40%.

**Assessment:**

Practicals and assignments	40%
Examination in November	60%

**DOC5004F POPULATION STUDIES**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Professor TA Moultrie

**Course entry requirements:** As for admission to degree.

**Course outline:**

Through a seminar series, presented by students and facilitated by a staff member, students will be exposed to a range of topics in population studies. Students will be graded by their contributions to

the seminar, and through a general exam at the end of the term. The intention is for this course to be run as a seminar/reading course, with students preparing inputs for each week, presenting their work, and then opening up discussion in the class, facilitated by the lecturer. Detailed reading lists will be provided, showing readings which all students are expected to read before the seminar.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and participation in seminars. Submission of essay.

**Assessment:**

Essay	50%
Examination in June	50%

**DOC5007S DEMOGRAPHIC METHODS FOR ECONOMISTS**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Professor TA Moultrie

**Course entry requirements:** Successful completion of DOC5001F.

**Course outline:**

The course offers training in some methods of demographic estimation that may be of particular relevance to economists. Students will be expected to attend a prescribed subset of lectures offered for DOC5002S, amounting to half the lectures required for that course. (See the entry under DOC5002S for further details.)

**DP requirements:** Submission of all required practicals and assignments, with a sub-minimum of 40%.

**Assessment:**

Practicals and assignments	40%
Examination in November	60%

---

## DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICAL SCIENCES

The Department is housed in PD Hahn Building, Level 5 .  
Telephone (021) 650-3219 Fax (021) 650-4773 The Departmental abbreviation is STA.

**Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

F Little, MSc PhD Cape Town

**Professors:**

G D I Barr, BA MSc PhD *Cape Town*

D J Bradfield, MSc PhD *Cape Town* HED *Unisa*

**Honorary Research Associate**

A Antoniadis, PhD DSc *Grenoble I, France*

**Emeritus Professor:**

T T Dunne, BA(Hons) BSc(Hons) UED BEd *Natal* PhD *Cape Town* CStat

R Guo, BSc *Tsinghua* MSc PhD *Iowa State*

L M Haines, MA *Cantab* BSc(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *UCL* PhD *Unisa*

T J Stewart, BSc (Chem Eng) *Cape Town* MSc (OR) PhD *Unisa* FRSSAF

L G Underhill, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

**Emeritus Associate Professor:**

J M Juritz, BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MSc PhD *Cape Town*

**Associate Professors:**

S Lubbe, MCom PhD *Stell*

C Thiar, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

R Altwegg, PhD (*Zurich*)

**Senior Lecturers:**

B Erni, BSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town* PhD *Basel*

J C Nyirenda, PhD *Cantab*

L D Scott, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

K Stielau, BSc(Hons) *Natal*

F Gumedze, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

M Varughese, MSc *Witwatersrand* Dip Ac & Tech *Edinburgh* PhD *Cape Town*

M J P Lacerda, MSc *Cape Town* PhD *Galway, Ireland*

**Lecturers:**

A Clark, MSc *Cape Town*

G Distiller, BBusSc(Hons) BCom(Hons) MSc *Cape Town*

D Katshunga, BSc(Hons) *DRC* MSc *Cape Town*

S P Silal, MSc *Cape Town*

N Watson, MSc *Cape Town*

J Stray, MSc *Arizona State* PhD *Stell*

S Er, PhD *Istanbul*

C Huang, MSc UKZN, MASA Cambridge

S Britz, MSc *UOFS*

**Adjunct Senior Lecturer :**

I Durbach, MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*

**Principal Scientific Officer (Consultant):**

K Mauff, MSc *Cape Town*  
U Galal, MSc *Witwatersrand*

**Administrative Manager:**

B King, HDE *UWC*

**Administrative Assistants:**

A Davids  
L Futuse

**Financial Administrator:**

S Meyer, BCom *Unisa*

**Receptionist:**

C Jansen-Fielies

**Senior Clerk:**

K Jeptha

## **Centre for Statistical Ecology**

### **RESEARCH IN STATISTICAL SCIENCES**

The department focuses on research in statistics, operations Research and Decision Modelling and the underlying methodology and application of these methods to Ecology, medicine, Finance and Big Data. Specific research areas include:

### **OPERATIONAL RESEARCH and MULTICRITERIA DECISION SUPPORT:**

The development of interactive decision aids, to assist in the analysis of decision problems with multiple and conflicting objectives, with particular reference to natural resource management and others); combinatorial optimisation; application to decision making and planning in private and public sectors (TJ Stewart, J Nyirenda, L Scott, J Stray, N Watson).

### **BAYESIAN DECISION THEORY:**

General principles of Bayesian statistical analysis; applications in sequential stochastic optimisation and other fields (TJ Stewart, TT Dunne, RK Guo).

### **FINANCIAL MODELLING:**

Econometric techniques are being used to test theories related to the South African economy in the fields of finance, monetary economics, interest rate theory and stock market research, time series, portfolio construction and risk management. GDI Barr, RK Guo, LM Haines, D Bradfield, S Er, A Clark, C Huang).

### **RELIABILITY MODELLING AND QUALITY CONTROL:**

System Reliability and Maintenance Modelling and statistical quality control methods and applications (RK Guo, TJ Stewart, TT Dunne).

### **BIOSTATISTICS:**

Medical applications of statistics (TT Dunne, F Little, LM Haines, JM Juritz, F Gumedze, S Silal). The objectives of the Biostatistics Interest group are to develop statistical methodology motivated by medical problems, particularly in the area of Community Health, and to provide statistical support to medical researchers in the form of short courses and consulting.

**STATISTICS IN ECOLOGY:**

Applicants of statistics to biological and environmental data. (B Emi, G Distiller, R Altwegg, M Varughese, A Clark)

**SPATIAL AND GIS MODELING:**

Statistics of large geoscience datasets. Geographic information systems (GIS). Geostatistics and spatial modelling (C Thiart, M Varughese). Imprecise spatial data analysis (RK Guo) Mixed models with spatial data (B Emi).

**MULTIVARIATE ANALYSIS:**

Detection of outliers and influential observations (TT Dunne, C Thiart, F Gumedze; multidimensional scaling, correspondence analysis and cluster analysis (LG Underhill), (S Lubbe) robust regression procedures (C Thiart), classification and discrimination procedures (S Lubbe); graphical displays of multivariate data (S Lubbe).

**EDUCATIONAL APPLICATIONS:**

Statistical examination of data pertaining to schools disadvantaged students and to science education (TT Dunne, L Scott, G Barr).

**MIXED EFFECT LINEAR MODELS:**

Longitudinal data analysis, analysis of repeated measures data, generalized linear (mixed) models, hierarchical generalised linear mixed models (robust estimation and diagnostics). (F Gumedze, B Emi, LM Haines, C Thiart, JM Juritz, TT Dunne, F Little).

**SOCIAL SCIENCE STATISTICS:**

Research surveys; local government support; analysis of poverty and development, structural equation modeling (TT Dunne, LD Scott, S Er).

**OPTIMAL DESIGN:**

The design of experiments in agriculture, biology and engineering which are in some sense optimal (LM Haines).

**ASTROSTATISTICS:**

The application of statistical techniques to problems in astronomy (M Varughese)

**BIOINFORMATICS:**

The application of statistical and computational techniques to problems in genetics and molecular biology (M Lacerda, L Haines)

**Course outlines:**

**Postgraduate courses:**

---

**STA2004F STATISTICAL THEORY & INFERENCE**

**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6

**Course convener:** Associate Professor C Thiart

**Entrance requirements:** (MAM1000W or MAM1012S) and STA1006S.

**Course outline:**

STA2004F is a rigorous introduction to the foundations of mathematical statistics and aims to provide students with a deeper understanding of the statistical concepts covered in STA1006S. The course is intended for students studying mathematical statistics or actuarial science. STA2004F is divided into two broad sections: (1) Distribution Theory and (2) Statistical Inference. During the first part of the course, students will learn to derive the distributions of random variables and their



transformations, and explore the limiting behaviour of sequences of random variables. The last part of the course covers the estimation of population parameters and hypothesis testing based on a sample of data.

**Distribution Theory:** Univariate and bivariate distributions. Conditional distributions. Moments. Generating functions (moment, probability and cumulative). Convergence in distribution and central limit theorem. Transformations of random variables. Sampling distributions from the normal distribution (chi-squared, t, F). Order statistics.

**Statistical Inference:** Parameter estimation. Methods of moments. Maximum likelihood. Asymptotic theory. Efficiency and sufficiency. The exponential family. Hypothesis testing. Confidence intervals.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance at all tests, attendance at 80% of tutorials, 35% average for tutorial tests, class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:**

Class record: 30% (comprising of two tests counting 40% each and weekly tutorial tests counting 20% in total)

Examination (3 hours) 70%.

### STA2005S LINEAR MODELS

**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6

**Course convener:** Dr B Erni

**Entrance requirements:** DP certificate for STA2004F.

**Course outline:**

This course gives an introduction to statistical modelling and the theory of linear statistical models. The student is also introduced to the principles of experimental design. Students are introduced to statistical software and practical data analysis through weekly computer practicals and the exposure to many data sets.

The course has three sections:

**Regression:** The multivariate normal distribution; quadratic forms; the linear model; maximum likelihood; estimates of parameters in the linear model; the Gauss-Markov theorem; variable selection procedures; residual analysis.

**Design and analysis of experiments:** Introduction to the basic design principles, basic experimental designs (completely randomised design, the randomised block design, latin square design), factorial experiments, analysis of variance, the problem of multiple comparisons, power and sample size calculations, introduction to random effects and repeated measures.

**Nonparametric statistics:** Introduction to nonparametric tests and methods, including Mann-Whitney U, Kruskal Wallis, Friedman and randomisation tests.

There are 5 lectures, one tutorial and one computer practical session per week.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments, class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record 30%. The class record is made up of two tests, and two assignments, contributing equally towards the class record. Either or both of the assignments may be group work (hence group work can count up to 50% of class record).

Examination (3 hours) counts 70%

### STA3041F MARKOV PROCESSES & TIME SERIES

**NQF credits:** 36 at HEQSF level 7

**Course convener:** A Clark

**Entrance requirements:** STA2004F and STA2005S. MAM2000W is strongly recommended (linear algebra and advanced calculus modules).

**Course outline:**

This course forms part of the third year major in Mathematical Statistics. It consists of two modules. The aim of the Stochastic Processes module is to provide a grounding for theory and basic applications in financial modelling while the aim of the Time Series module is to introduce students

to the foundations of the Box-Jenkins methodology with the intention of applying the techniques using statistical software.

The content of the modules are as follows:

**Stochastic processes:** The module covers the general theory underlying stochastic processes and their classifications, definitions and applications of discrete Markov chains. Branching processes are examined for extinction or survival. Probabilities associated with multiple events are derived and applications presented. Counting processes in discrete and continuous time are modelled with a view to establishing methods of forecast and backcast. Ruin theory and reinsurance themes are insurance applications of continuous time processes. Ruin and loss are considered in a unified framework covering single claims for losses or insured events. Students are also introduced to run-off triangles.

**Time series analysis:** Topics that are covered include: global and local models of dependence, stationary ARMA processes, unit root processes as well as a brief introduction to univariate volatility models and cointegration.

There are 5 lectures, one tutorial and one computer practical session per week.

**DP requirements**

Attendance and completion of all tests. Class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:**

Class record counts 30% (made up of two tests contributing equally towards the class record),

Examination (3 hours) counting 70% .

**STA3043S DECISION THEORY & GLM**

**NQF credits:** 36 at HEQSF level 7

**Course convener:** Associate Professor F Little

**Entrance requirements:** STA2004F and STA2005S. MAM2000W is strongly recommended (linear algebra and advanced calculus modules).

**Course outline:**

This course forms part of the third year major in Mathematical Statistics. It consists of two modules: The Generalised Linear Models module introduces students to the theory and application of fitting linear models to different types of response variables with different underlying distributions. The Decision and Risk theory module is an introduction to the structure of decision making under uncertainty.

The content of the modules are as follows:

**Generalised linear models:** Topics covered include: the exponential family of distributions, the GLM formulation, estimation and inference, models for continuous responses with skew distributions, logistic regression, Poisson regression and loglinear models.

**Decision theory:** Topic covered include: game theory and non probabilistic decision criteria; probabilistic decision criteria; expected value and utility; use of Bayes' theorem; value of information; Bayesian statistical analysis for Bernoulli and normal sampling; empirical Bayes and credibility theory; loss and extreme value distributions; Monte Carlo method.

There will be 5 lectures and 2 tutorial/practical session per week.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments, class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:**

Class record counts 30% (Made up of two tests, each contributing 30% towards class record and practical work contributing 40% towards class record)

Examination (3 hours) counting 70% .

**STA3045F ADVANCED STOCHASTIC PROCESSES**

**NQF credits:** 36 at HEQSF level 7

**Course convener:** Dr M. Varughese

**Entrance requirements:** STA2004F; STA2005S; MAM2000W and concurrent registration for STA3041F.

**Course outline:**

This course is a third year module for students studying actuarial science or mathematical statistics, though not a requirement for a major in mathematical statistics. The course gives a theoretical overview of stochastic processes with the models covered spanning both discrete and continuous time as well as discrete and continuous state-space. Though the emphasis is on the theoretical properties of the models, the application of the methods to real-world problems is also explored at length. Topics covered include: Poisson processes, continuous-time Markov chains, random walks, probability theory, discrete-time martingale processes, Brownian motion and diffusion processes.

There will be five lectures and two tutorial sessions per week.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests, class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record counts 30% (Made up of two tests, each contributing 50% towards the class record).

Examination (3 hours) counting 70% .

**STA4006W BCOM (HONS) IN STATISTICAL SCIENCES**

**STA4010W TOPICS IN STATISTICS AND OPERATIONS RESEARCH**

**NQF credits:** **STA4006W – 160 at HEQSF level 8; STA4010W -142 at HEQSF level 8**

**NOTE:** The STA4006W and STA4010W courses constitute full programmes in the department, either as BCom (Hons) or as part of the Analytics stream for BBusSc. The requirements are essentially similar, although the STA4006W route includes a few additional modules.

**Course convener:** Dr M. Lacerda

**Entrance requirements:** The minimum requirements are MAM1000W (MAM1010 and MAM1012) plus one of the following two sets of courses:

Applied Statistics stream: STA2020F/S, STA2030S, STA3030F + STA3036S;

or

Mathematical Statistics Stream: STA2004F, STA2005S, STA3041F, STA3043S; Applicants fulfilling the minimum requirements above with an average of 65% or more for their 3<sup>rd</sup> year courses (at first attempt) can be confident of admission into the programme. Students who do not achieve the 65% level will be considered on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration performance in other courses.

**Course outline:**

Students are required to complete the following:

	<u><b>STA4006W (160)</b></u>	<u><b>STA4010W (142)</b></u>
Compulsory courses:	81 NQF	76 NQF
Elective courses:	Minimum of 39 NQF	Minimum of 26 NQF
Individual Project:	40 NQF	40 NQF

The compulsory courses include statistical computing, matrix methods, theory of statistics and operations research.

Available electives vary from year to year, but typically include Econometrics, Portfolio theory , Time Series Analysis, Biostatistics, Decision Modelling, Spatial Statistic, Multivariate Analysis and Analytics.

**Assessment:**

Each coursework module contains a combination of tests, assignments and a final examination. The relative weighting placed on the year work varies for different modules between 30% and 50%. The final grade for the course as a whole is a weighted average (weighted by numbers of credits) of marks for each coursework module and the individual project. In addition, the student is required to

obtain a mark of at least 50% in all compulsory courses and for the individual project.

---

**STA4011W** SPECIAL TOPICS IN STATISTICS

**STA4016H** SPECIAL TOPICS IN STATISTICS A

**NQF credits:** **STA4011W** 65 at HEQSF level 8; **STA4016H** 39 at HEQSF level 8

These courses allow students to complete a portion of the honours programme in statistical sciences, typically while registered for other streams of BBusSc. STA4011W counts 2 course credits for BBusSc, while STA4016H counts 1 course credit.

**Course convener:** Dr M Lacerda

**Entrance requirements:** Are as for the full honours programmes (STA4006W and STA4010W)

**Course outline:**

Students need to complete a certain number of coursework modules from the honours programme, according to the following schedule:

STA4011W: At least 10 internal Departmental credits, 65 NQF

STA4016H: At least 6 internal departmental credits, 39 NQF

These credits may be taken from either the compulsory or elective course modules for STA4006W or STA4010W, provided that these have not been taken for credit elsewhere.

**Assessment:** This is as for the full honours curriculum, but the student is required to obtain a minimum of 50% in every module.

---

**STA5005H** SPECIAL TOPICS IN STATISTICS B

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor S Lubbe

**Entrance Requirements:** Honours degree in Statistics or related discipline

**Course Outline:**

This course allows students to complete a portion of the masters programme in statistical sciences, typically while registered for other streams of BusSc or MPhil in Mathematical Finance. Students will be able to choose from a selection of topics, including longitudinal data analysis, multivariate analysis, applied regression analysis, simulation and optimisation, Bayesian decision modelling, biostatistics, financial statistics, problem structuring and project management.

**DP Requirements:** At least 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:** Final examination counts maximum 60%, and assignments the other minimum 40%

---

**STA5086S** ADVANCED PORTFOLIO THEORY

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQSF level 9

Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures per week (24 lectures).

**Course convener:** Professor D. Bradfield

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into Masters' programme. Additionally this course requires a graduate-level knowledge of calculus, Optimisation techniques, multivariate Statistics and matrix methods.

**Course outline:**

The course Advanced Portfolio Theory is intended to expose students to the more advanced topics in portfolio theory, portfolio management and risk management. Statistical techniques such as optimisation, simulation, spectral decomposition of the covariance matrix and robust optimisation are some of the techniques that will be utilised in the models. Notwithstanding the emphasis in this course is on the practical application of the models and theories. There will thus be an emphasis on the qualification of these measures and parameterisation of models in a South African (and African) setting. Furthermore there will be a focus on the interpretation and linkages between the concepts. Topics covered include: Interest rates; Equity evaluation; Portfolio risk components; risk in thinly-traded environments- the SA and African case; Advanced risk measures; systematic risk;

eigenvectors; tail risk measures. Active management and the Generalised Fundamental Law. Absolute and Active Portfolio optimisation; the Black-Litterman Model; the Qualitative Model, Non-parametric Models, Robust Portfolio optimisation models including Bayesian shrinkage. Rebalancing of portfolios. Advanced performance measures. Asset pricing models.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Final examination counts 60% and the assignments count the remaining 40%

---

**STA5089F BASICS OF MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS**

**NQF credits:** 0 at HEQSF level 9

Preliminary block course, before start of first semester (24 lectures).

**Course convener:** Associate Professor S. Lubbe

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil Mathematical Finance.

**Course outline:**

This course will serve as an introduction to mathematical statistics for postgraduate students with a good mathematical background who have not studied statistics before. The course will include probability theory, distribution theory and statistical inference, including

Estimation, Maximum Likelihood, Large Sample Theory; The Method of Moments, Efficiency; Hypothesis Testing; Tests for Distribution and Tests for Normality; Confidence Intervals.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** One examination counting 100% of the final mark.

---

**STA5090S ADVANCED TOPICS IN REGRESSION**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQSF level 9

Fifth year status, second semester, one double lectures per week (24 lectures).

**Course convener:** Associate Professor S. Lubbe

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil Mathematical Finance.

**Course outline:**

Linear regression and generalised regression and generalised methods such as shrinkage, smoothing, kernel methods and wavelets. Models selection and model assessment. Principal Regression and Partial Least Squares Regression.

**DP requirements:** At least 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:** Final examination counts 60% and assignments the other 40%

**Master's and Doctoral degrees**

A variety of options leading to master's and PhD degrees in Statistical Science, and in Operations Research, are available in the Department. These options can be discussed directly with the Department.

---

## GRADUATE SCHOOL OF DEVELOPMENT POLICY AND PRACTICE

The School is housed in the School of Economics Building on Middle Campus, and in Allan Cormack House Rhodes Avenue Mowbray. Reception: Room 2.11,, School of Economics and Room 2.10 Allan Cormack House Phone (021) 650-5669 and (021) 650-1420). Letter code for the School is GPP  
Email: brian.levy@uct.ac.za

### Head/Director of School:

Professor Alan Hirsch, BA (Economics and Comparative African Government and Law)  
*Cape Town* Honours (Development Studies) *Witwatersrand* MA (Economic History)  
*Cape Town* MPhil (History) *Columbia University in New York*

### Academic Director:

Professor Brian Levy, Economics (Hons) *Cape Town* MA (Economics) *Harvard* PhD  
(Economics) *Harvard*

### Assistant Lecturer:

Nchimunya Hamukoma, BA (Hons) (Economics) *Rhodes*

### Director: Institutional Development and Planning:

Judith Cornell, BA *Cape Town* Performance Diploma in Speech and Drama *Cape Town*  
MA (Sociology of Labour) *Warwick* Diploma in Health Management (Economics  
and Financial Planning) *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

### Programme Director: Building Bridges

Marianne Camerer, BA (Political Philosophy and English) Honours (Philosophy) MA  
(Political Philosophy) *Stell* MPil Oxford PhD (Political Philosophy) *Witwatersrand*

Programme Coordinator: Executive short courses

Hannah Diaz, BA (Anthropology and English Literature) *Rhodes* Honours  
(Anthropology) *Rhodes* MA (Development Studies, specialisation: Poverty Studies and  
Policy Analysis) *International Institute of Social Studies, Erasmus University Rotterdam*

### Administration:

Wendy Hendricks  
Theresiah Nekatambe

## Course Outlines:

---

**GPP5001F: STRATEGIC POLICY-MAKING FOR DEVELOPMENT:  
ANALYSIS AND PRACTICE**

**NQF credits:** 25 at HEQSF level 9

**Course Convener:** Professor B Levy

**Entrance requirements:** Honours degree or equivalent

### Course outline:

This course aims to equip students with knowledge and tools to identify, design and build support for priority development policies.

The course will:

- Provide a comparative overview of different approaches to development policy-making, across countries and over time;
- Explore ways to identify a 'good fit' between policy design and a country's economic, political and social context and institutions;
- Introduce and apply tools that can help build momentum for policy change by engaging multiple government and non-governmental stakeholders in the policy formulation process;
- Anchor the learning in case studies, with an emphasis on South African, and other African, examples; and
- Provide a practical bridge between priority policy objectives in the student's place of work and the knowledge and tools explored in the course.
- Provide students with methodological tools to evaluate current knowledge and data and facilitate the making of sound judgements on policy and implementation.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance at all sessions, and submission of all assignments (including short quizzes and research papers).

**Assessment:**

No examinations.

Two papers (each 50% of the course grade) that apply the knowledge and tools of the course, explicitly linked to the students' working lives, thereby building synergies between learning and practice.

---

**GPP5002S: POLICY IMPLEMENTATION AND THE REGULATION OF MARKETS: ANALYSIS AND PRACTICE**

**NQF credits:** 25 at HEQSF level 9

**Course Convener:** Professor B Levy

**Entrance requirements:** Successful completion of GPP5001F

**Course outline:**

This course aims to equip students with knowledge and tools to move from broad policy goals and strategies to the details of design and implementation that are key to development effectiveness.

The course will:

- Survey the multiple management functions that need to be addressed within the public sector (including budget planning; management of public expenditure and administration; procurement; parastatal governance);
- Diagnose the strengths and weaknesses of public bureaucracies as instruments of implementing public policy;
- Examine the potential of a variety of tools to enhance the transparency, accountability and effectiveness of public bureaucracies
- Anchor the learning in case studies, with an emphasis on South African, and other African, examples; and
- Provide a practical bridge between priority policy implementation challenges in their places of work and the knowledge and tools explored in the course.
- Review key economic concepts, with a focus on their relevance for policymaking, and the governance of markets;
- Explore the role and challenges of market regulation (e.g. utility regulation, environmental regulation, competition policy), with a focus on how economic reasoning can help guide regulatory design;
- Provide continuing instruction in methodological tools to evaluate current knowledge and data and facilitate the making of sound judgements on policy and implementation.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance at all sessions, and submission of all assignments (including short quizzes and research papers).

**Assessment:**

No examinations.

Two papers (each 50% of the course grade) that apply the knowledge and tools of the course, explicitly linked to the students' working lives, thereby building synergies between learning and practice.

**GPP5003W: LEADERSHIP I**

**NQF credits:** 20 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Professor B Levy

**Entrance requirements:** Honours degree or equivalent.

**Courseoutline:**

This course aims to equip students with skills, personal insight and inter-personal capabilities to enhance their effectiveness as leaders – within their organizations, across government, and at the interfaces between government, citizens, the private sector and civil society.

The course will:

- Explore the role of leaders in setting priorities, mobilizing commitment within an organisation to these priorities, and orchestrating stakeholders external to the organisation in support of the priorities;
- Introduce and support ongoing practice with tools to enhance self-awareness, reflective perspective-taking, and more effective day-to-day self-management;
- Explore small group dynamics from both theoretical and practical perspectives, with a focus on how leaders can be more effective facilitators of effective group work;
- Probe the ethical dimensions of leadership within government, including analysis and reflection as to the compulsory ethical principles which should guide public service, as well as ways to deal with complex ethical dilemmas; and
- Provide a practical bridge between the leadership skills developed in the course, and the day-to-day leadership, inter-personal and ethical challenges that arise in the student's place of work.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance at all sessions, and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**

No examinations.

Assessment will comprise the following:

- TWO papers (total 50% of course grade) that apply the knowledge and tools of the course to specific ethical and leadership challenges relevant to the student's workplace;
- TWO papers (total 50% of course grade ) which reflect on the relevance of the leadership and self-management tools explored in class to the student's individual approach to leadership, including ongoing journaling by the students on their experience in applying the tools;

**GPP5007F: LEADERSHIP II**

**NQF credits:** 10 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Professor B Levy

**Entrance requirements:** Honours degree or equivalent. Successful completion of GPP5003W

**Courseoutline:**

This course aims to consolidate the leadership skills learned in Leadership I.

The course will reflect on the ongoing leadership challenges and experiences of the students, by exploring in-depth specific challenges of leading within the public sector, including:

- The ways in which different conceptual approaches to public management (including results – based new public management, and Weberian



bureaucratic reform initiatives) have played out in practice in different country settings:

- The influence of historical legacies on the operation and reform of public sectors;
- The potential as a management tool of a continuous evaluation cycle in problem diagnosis, policy design, monitoring and impact evaluation.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance at all sessions, and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**

No examinations.

- Two linked papers which apply one of the leadership tools introduced in the course to a specific challenge of public management.

---

**GPP5004W: TOPICS IN DEVELOPMENT POLICY**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Prof B Levy

**Entrance requirements:** GPP 5001F; GPP5003W. Generally, students will be encouraged to complete GPP5002S before beginning GPP5004W. However, with permission of the instructors, GPP 5002S and GPP5004W can be taken at the same time.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to equip students with cutting edge knowledge and tools in specialized areas of direct relevance to public sector leaders. At the beginning of the course, 3-4 subject areas will be introduced to all students by leading experts in each area, following which students will work in depth on one of these subject areas with the expert faculty.

Key features will include:

- The subject areas are likely to vary from semester to semester. Areas where UCT has a strong platform of expertise, and which thus are likely to be well-represented in the offerings, include health care; trade, industrial policy and export promotion; climate change mitigation and adaptation; infrastructure and its regulation; labor markets and employment; information and transparency;
- Each subject area will be taught by a leading expert from within UCT, or from outside the university (including internationally);
- Each subject area will be customized to enhance its direct relevance to the challenges of policy formulation and implementation;

Students will be encouraged to focus their in-depth work around a topic of direct relevance to their current job, with ongoing mentorship by the expert faculty.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**

Assessment will comprise the following:

- 2 examinations, one per semester (total 30% of course grade);
- 2 in-depth applied papers (total 70% of the course grade) each on one of the specialist subject areas, focused on a practical policy problem.

---

**GPP5005W: MINOR DISSERTATION**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Professor B Levy

**Entrance requirements:**

'Duly performed' on paper 2 in each of GPP 5001F and GPP 5002S.

**Course outline:**

This is the final phase of the Master's programme, in which the student submits a research dissertation of 20-30,000 words. The dissertation should demonstrate the

student's ability to apply the material covered in the Master's programme to a concrete development problem.

It is desirable, though not required, that the dissertation address a development problem linked to the student's work experience.

The dissertation generally should:

- demonstrate mastery of the technical (economic and other) material relevant to the problem;
- show an ability to diagnose the political, social and institutional environment within which the problem is embedded;
- show an ability to assess how this environment influences what might be feasible options for addressing the problem; and
- include and motivate a set of feasible technical and process proposals to address the problem.

**DP requirements:**

None

**Assessment:**

Dissertation will be examined

100% written work

---

## GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full-time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. It is located at the Breakwater Campus at the Victoria and Alfred Waterfront. The GSB offers the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree, the Executive MBA (EMBA) degree, the Master in Commerce in Development Finance, the Master of Philosophy specialising in Inclusive Innovation, the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (PGDip) and a portfolio of executive short courses comprising open and in-company programmes. The full-time MBA and Executive MBA routinely attract a significant proportion of students from outside South Africa. Delegates on a number of in-company programmes are eligible for various UCT qualifications, including the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Management Practice) and the Associate in Management Certificate in Management Practice.

Website: [www.gsb.uct.ac.za](http://www.gsb.uct.ac.za).

Telephone number: 021-406-1911.

### Director of the GSB

W Baets, BSc *Antwerp* MSc *Antwerp* PhD *Warwick*

### Professors

K April, Dip(Elec) *Wingfield*; Dip(LS) *Wingfield* BSc(Eng) *Cape Town* MSc(Eng) *Cape Town* HDE *Cape Town* MBA *Cape Town* Cert(JProd) *Nagoya* PhD *Cape Town*

G Bick, **Academic Director**, BSc (Elec Eng) *Cape Town* BCom *UNISA* MBA *Berkeley* DPhil *UJ*, CM (SA)

N Biekpe, PhD (*London*), MSc (London) CStat & Fellow of the Royal Statistical Society (*UK*) CSci of the Science Council of UK, BSc(Hons) *Ghana*.

A Eberhard, BSc(Chem Eng) *Cape Town* BA PhD *Edinburgh*

R Hamann, PhD *East Anglia*, UK BSc BSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town*

T Koelble, BA *Wellington NZ* MA *Essex UK* PhD *UCSD US*

J Luiz, BComHons MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Stell*

### EMERITUS PROFESSORS

N H B Faull, BSc BEng(Mech Aero) *Stell* MSc(Air Transport Engineering) *Cranfield* MBA, PhD *Cape Town*

P Sulcas, BA(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* DCom *Stell* CA(SA), ACIS AIDPM MCSSA

### Associate Professors

R Chivaka, PhD *Cape Town* MSc *Manchester* BCom(Hons) *National University of Science & Technology Zimbabwe*

K Sewchurran **EMBA Director**, BSc *Unisa* BSc(Hons) *UKZN* MSc *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*

M Soko, BSocSc *Cape Town* MA *Stell* MA *Warwick*, PhD *Warwick*

### Senior Lecturers

F Bonnici MBChB *Cape Town* MSc *London* DLSHTM *London* MA Global Leadership (World Economic Forum) MBA *Oxon*

J Everson, BA PDM *Wits* LRSM (Violin Teaching) RSCM MBA *Cape Town*

S Giamporcaro, **Research Director**, BA *Toulouse II* MA PhD *Paris V la Sorbonne*

S Gossel, MEI-CFII(FAA) CPL(CAA) Cert.(IntFinAcc) *Unisa* MBA *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

F Hamdulay, BSc(Eng) *Cape Town* MBA *Cape Town* BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town*

M Jere, PhD *Cape Town*, PGDip *Rhodes* MBA *Stirling* BBA *Zambia*

T London, EdD *Vanderbilt* University MBA (exp. 2015) University of Liverpool LLM Queen's

University Belfast MA University of Illinois-Springfield PGCHET Queen's University Belfast BA

S Mazza, BSc MBChB *Manchester* MFamMed *Cape Town* FCFP (SA)

C Mlambo, BSc(Hons) *Zimbabwe* MSc Econ *Oslo* PhD *Stell*

N Nyathi, PhD *Leicester* MA *Warwick* BSc(Hons) *Royal Agricultural College, Cirencester*

W Nilsson, AB (College Scholar) *Cornell MBA Baltimore PhD McGill*  
EW Griffin-El, BA *Yale*; MID PhD *Pittsburgh*  
H Parker, BSc(Eng) MBA PhD *Cape Town*  
K Ramaboa, MBusSci, PhD *Cape Town*  
L Ronnie, Adv Diploma in Adult Ed MED *Sheffield PhD Cape Town*  
E Shelley, EMBA *Cape Town*  
B Shrand, BBusSc MBA *Cape Town*  
L Stringer, BSc (CompSci) *UNISA MCom (InfoSys) MBA Cape Town*

**Lecturers**

NAJ Griffin-EL, BS MEd Cert (African Studies) PhD *Pittsburgh*  
M Kabinga, BA *Zambia MA York PhD Cape Town*  
Farai Kapfudzaruwa, MPhil *Cape Town BSc(Hons) Zimbabwe, PhD UCT Cape Town,*  
Co-Pierre Georg, PhD *Friedrich Schiller University Jena Dipl (Physics) Karlsruhe*  
SN Rogers, PhD *Arlington TX MA Pittsburgh BA Sierra Leone*

**Post-Doctoral Researchers**

V Bitzer, PhD MSc *Utrecht BA Osnabrück*

**Adjunct Professors**

A Gillwald, PhD *Wits CEPF UNISA MA Natal BA(Hons) Transkei BJourn Rhodes*  
M Herrington, MBA *Cape Town PhD London*  
V Mehana, BA (Theol) *Rhodes MBA De Montfort (UK) PhD Johannesburg*  
G Northrop, MBA *UCLA BA Stanford*  
M Norton , MA *Cambridge DLitt (Hon) Wolverhampton*; OBE  
T Ryan, BSc(Eng) *Cape Town MBA Cape Town*  
G Witten, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons) *Cape Town MA Wesleyan PhD Cape Town*

**Course Outlines:**

---

**GSB4102W FOUNDATIONS OF SYSTEMIC MANAGEMENT PRACTICE**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Various

**Entrance requirements:**

Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice

**Course Outline:**

On completion of the course students will have demonstrated their ability to integrate systems thinking and learning into their management practice and knowledge and apply it to a significant organisational issue, problem or opportunity. This will be done through the submission of a portfolio of relevant project work done and relevant action learning projects.

**Through** this the course explores recent developments in the field of management practice and knowledge management with a particular focus on systems thinking. It introduces the action learning, systems thinking and the adult learning theories on which the programme as a whole is based. It integrates these into the concepts of organisational learning and knowledge management.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

**Assessment:**

Position Paper (55%):

Reflective Practice Paper (30%)

Group Work (15%).

---

**GSB4604F/S VALUES BASED LEADERSHIP AND SUSTAINABILITY****NQF credits:** 25 at HEQSF level 8**Course convener:** E Shelley**Entrance requirements:**

Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice.

**Course outline:**

Students will exhibit personal leadership competencies, which reflect values-based solutions that address the contexts in which they operate.

This goal provides students with the opportunity to explore and experience personal leadership by establishing the individual “ground rules” and, through self-awareness, putting in place a framework for future enhancement and development (lifelong enhancement). The aim is to also equip Students with the tools for personal reflection and insight - thus creating future leaders who will lead with intent and create values-based solutions. To achieve this, this programme goal has the following learning objectives:

1. Students will be able to identify and evaluate the core constructs of leadership and its application to local and global contexts;
2. Students will demonstrate an appreciation of different perspectives and worldviews; and
3. Students will appreciate the relevance of personal concerns on leadership enhancement and identify and articulate their personal value systems.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.**Assessment:**

A preparatory assignment (5%)

A group assignment on the exam day/last day of Module (35%)

An individual assignment (60%)

---

**GSB4601S EMERGING MARKETS IN CONTEXT****NQF credits:** 25 at HEQSF level 8**Course convener:** E Shelley**Entrance requirements:**

Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice.

**Course outline:**

The overall aim of the course is that participants become familiar with the political, economic and social forces at work in a modern economy, with a view to making constructive use of this information in operational and strategic decision-making. Students will be able to apply adaptable managerial and leadership skills that allow them to operate in diverse national and international contexts. The goal is to familiarise students with those forces, trends and developments that may impact either directly or indirectly on the operation and functioning of businesses in an emerging market economy such as South Africa, and to consider the role and some of the current responses of the business community to these trends and developments.

After completion of this course, students are able to:

- Explain and discuss their gained insight into the dynamics of the economies of emerging markets and the implications of these for businesses and the managerial decision making.
- Demonstrate their Understanding of the different challenges businesses and leaders face when they operate in diverse national and international environments;
- Adapt to diverse cultures and institutional environments and operate in conditions of uncertainty
- Demonstrate an understanding of sustainable development issues and the role of business in promoting this.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at all lectures and group meetings;

All individual and group assignments handed in on or before deadline date, both during and after the course's contact session.

**Assessment:**

The course has three assignments:

1. **A preparatory assignment** (5%)
2. **A group assignment** on the exam day/last day of Module (35%)  
A team project (case analysis and presentation)
3. **An individual assignment** (60%)

---

### **GSB4187W WINE BUSINESS MANAGEMENT**

**NQF credits:** 25 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** E Shelley

**Entrance requirements:**

Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice.

**Course Outline:**

The aim of this course is to develop the delegates' wine business management acumen, industry knowledge and the market insight necessary to negotiate the complex challenges specific to wine businesses. The wine industry is complex, evolving and dynamic and in order to be a proficient leader in this context, the GSB believes you need to understand its subtleties. This course gives delegates a thorough understanding of the structure and dynamics of the wine value chain in South Africa and globally, from international wine laws and regulations to logistics, purchasing and distribution on the ground. Delegates will apply theoretical constructs in the fields of strategy, finance, marketing, economics, operations, sociology and organisational theory to cases at various points in the value chain. Over and above this, they will gain a basic theoretical and practical understanding of viticulture and oenology as well as a historical, social, economic and anthropological understanding of wine production and markets in South Africa.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at all lectures and group meetings;

All individual and group assignments handed in on or before deadline date, both during and after the course's contact session.

**Assessment:**

The course has three assignments:

1. **A preparatory assignment** (5%)
2. **A group assignment** on the exam day/last day of Module (35%)  
A team project (case analysis and presentation)
3. **An individual assignment** (60%)

---

### **GSB4603S BUSINESS ACUMEN II**

**NQF credits:** 25 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** E Shelley

**Entrance requirements:**

Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice.

**Course Outline:**

The Business Acumen II course aim is to further develop and strengthen participants' business acumen and the application of tools and techniques to become more efficient managers. A key learning outcome is robust knowledge and understanding of the financial, accounting, marketing and operational functions of an organisation, the ability to make good judgments and quick decisions.

Upon completion of this course, students are able to

- Show a deep understanding of the accounting equation and how different transactions affect financial statements
- Demonstrate the understanding of basic costing concepts and use several core cost analysis techniques
- Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of basic statistical terminology, concepts and techniques and select appropriate statistical techniques to the analysis of a particular business problem or situation
- Demonstrate their understanding of the strategic importance of the Organisation and

People Management, Marketing and Operations Management function.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

**Assessment:**

1. A preparatory assignment (5%)
2. In-class test on Managerial Statistics (15%)
3. Exam in Financial and Management Accounting (35%)
4. Individual Case Assignment (45%)

---

**GSB4606F/S ACTION LEARNING REPORT**

**NQF credits:** 20 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** E Shelley

**Entrance requirements:**

Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice.

**Course Outline:**

Students will show the pedagogical skills of critical thinking, problem solving, collection and analysis of data and effective written communication in an action learning assignment which utilises all of the learnings from Courses on this programme and incorporates them in a final report (200 notional hours) completed back in the workplace. This goal highlights the programme's design, which gives students the resources they need to gain a competitive advantage - both locally and internationally. Students are encouraged to think in new ways and are challenged to come to terms with being part of the global economy, in a particular Industry and with managing under conditions of change and uncertainty.

**DP requirements:** Submission of the assignment on or before the due date.

**Assessment:**

Written Report/Assignment (100%)

---

**GSB4103W DESIGNING AND MANAGING THE VALUE STREAMS OF AN ORGANIZATION**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Various

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have completed GSB4102W.

**Course Outline:**

**The course introduces** the concept of value streams within an organization and enables students to describe, diagnose, improve and manage the value streams in an organisation. Appropriate frameworks are designed and implemented to improve the performance of the value streams in the organisation. These are the streams that create value for the customers of the organizations and are the primary revenue generating streams.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

**Assessment:**

- Position Paper (55%):
- Reflective Practice Paper (30%)
- Group Work (15%).

---

**GSB4104W WEALTH CREATION THROUGH INNOVATION AND STRATEGIC THINKING**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Various

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have completed GSB4102W.

**Course Outline:**

This course explores the role of innovation and strategy in the process of creating wealth in an organisation. It focuses on the value streams that will secure the future of the organisation. By the completion of the course students will have demonstrated their ability to formulate and implement an innovation strategy for wealth creation in their organisations.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

**Assessment:**

- Position Paper (55%):
- Reflective Practice Paper (30%)
- Group Work (15%).

---

**GSB4106W APPLIED MARKETING**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Various

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have completed GSB4102W.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to current market thinking and equips them to integrate and contextualise the following aspects of management of marketing in a particular industry sector.

The syllabus consists of: principles of applied marketing; situational analysis; research and objectives; segmentation; targeting and positioning; marketing mix decisions and implementation issues, including product development and branding.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

**Assessment:**

- Position Paper (55%):
- Reflective Practice Paper (30%)
- Group Work (15%).

---

**GSB4107Z TECHNICAL REPORT**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Various

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have completed GSB4102W and any two of the above-mentioned courses – relevant to the programme/industry.

**Course outline:**

The technical report tests students' ability to apply the analytical and integrating skills and knowledge gained on the programme to a particular and substantial management problem. The action research challenges students to become acquainted with the problem, the problem context and the current literature, specifically in the problem field; to make independent critical evaluations of contending points of view; and to show an understanding of the theory and its implications for decision-making practice.

**DP requirements:**

1. A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates.
2. A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should he/she fail this major assignment with 45% or above and have passed the programme with a minimum average of 50%. A student may not be re-examined in more than two courses across the programme (qualification).
3. .

**Assessment:**

Students conduct an action-based investigation which adds substantive depth to their management studies, by researching a specific topic, collecting methodologically robust data, interpreting the data and applying the findings to resolve the research questions.



Technical Report (100%)

---

**GSB4109Z DESIGNING AND MANAGING EMPLOYER AND WORKER ORGANISATIONS**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** P Haupt

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have completed GSB4102W and GSB4110Z.

**Course Outline:**

This course introduces the Viable Systems Model (VSM) and uses it to design, diagnose and improve the organisation and management of employer and worker organisations. It focuses on:

1. Advocacy - strengthening the voice of the membership;
2. Designing and building revenue streams;
3. Formulating strategic intent and building strategic architecture; and
4. Ensuring sustainability through good governance.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

**Assessment:**

- Position Paper (55%);
- Reflective Practice Paper (30%)
- Group Work (15%).

---

**GSB4110Z EMPLOYEE/EMPLOYER RELATIONSHIPS AND ORGANISATIONS**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** P Haupt

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have completed GSB4102W.

**Course Outline:**

This course provides an overview of International Labour Organisation frameworks and applies them to the Southern African context:

1. Tripartism and Social Dialogue at the workplace, enterprise, industry and national levels;
2. Mainstreaming Employment and Decent Work.

It covers the key concepts and standards that constitute these frameworks; and the relevant issues and challenges faced by Southern African organisations.

Students learn to use this material to construct contextually relevant plans and strategies to deal with the problems and issues they face in their management practice.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

**Assessment:**

- Position Paper (55%);
- Reflective Practice Paper (30%)
- Group Work (15%).

---

**GSB4169W BUILDING BUSINESS ACUMEN**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Various

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have completed GSB4102W.

**Course Outline:**

To introduce key concepts and propositions that characterise the field of business and integrate these into a practical business acumen framework to inform problem-solving and decision-making processes in an organisation. On completion of this course the students will have demonstrated their ability, therefore, to make better business decisions. The syllabus consists of two parts:

Part I: Financial decision-making - this part develops the ability to use financial information in managing a business.

Part 2: Building business acumen - business acumen being the ability to promote and sustain the profitability of a firm.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

**Assessment:**

- Position Paper (55%):
- Reflective Practice Paper (30%)
- Group Work (15%).

---

**GSB4605F/S BUSINESS ACUMEN**

**NQF credits:** 25 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Various

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice

**Course outline:**

Students will demonstrate the necessary managerial knowledge, tools and techniques, in order to be efficient and effective managers.

This goal focuses on the ability of the student to integrate and demonstrate the knowledge of concepts and theories that underpin management practices. This goal has two specific objectives:

1. Students will demonstrate a clear understanding of the concepts and theories in a specific field of management; and
2. Students will demonstrate an ability to evaluate, synthesize and integrate relevant theories of management.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

**Assessment:**

- A preparatory assignment (5%)
- A group assignment on the exam day/last day of Module (35%)
- An individual assignment (60%)

---

**GSB4183W MANAGING STRATEGIC PROJECTS**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** TBC

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have completed GSB4102W.

**Course Outline:**

To introduce key concepts and propositions in the fields of strategy and project management. A framework is created for formulating strategic intent and projects are designed for realising the intent. On completion of this course, the students will demonstrate an in-depth understanding of how to manage strategic value-adding projects.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

**Assessment:**

- Position Paper (55%):
- Reflective Practice Paper (30%)
- Group Work (15%).

---

**GSB4184W MANAGING LOGISTICAL SUPPORT SYSTEMS**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Various

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have completed GSB4102W

**Course Outline:**

To introduce key concepts and propositions in the field of logistics and integrate them into a framework for designing and implementing logistical systems for an organisation. On completion of this course, the students will have demonstrated their ability to integrate the below-mentioned aspects of the design and management of logistical systems and contextualise them in a particular industry sector.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

**Assessment:**

Position Paper (55%):  
Reflective Practice Paper (30%)  
Group Work (15%).

---

**GSB4195F/S PROFESSIONAL SALES MANAGEMENT PRACTICE**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** B Shrand

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised).

**Course outline:**

**Basic business acumen and organisational viability:**

Introduces and consolidates the central concepts of business acumen in the context of commercial organisations. These include cash flow, profitability, asset efficiency, drivers of growth and customer value and how these add value and promote organisational viability.

**Marketing for key account managers and sales managers:**

Explores the key concepts in relationship marketing, business marketing and social markets and how these relate to sales management. Explores the relationships between sales, marketing and organisational viability. Environmental and trend scanning for identifying sales opportunities.

**Sales and account management - principles and practices:**

Topics covered are: local environmental trend scanning and forecasting for sales opportunities; understanding client needs and value; facilitating and managing client relationships; managing sales conversations and meetings; critical success factors in sales management, closing the sale, the use of benchmarking and standards in managing sales; and the ethical and legal issues that affect individuals; the sales force and the wider organisation; and developing and renewing networks of existing and prospective customers.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

**Assessment:**

Position Paper (55%):  
Reflective Practice Paper (30%)  
Group Work (15%).

---

**GSB4196F/S PROFESSIONAL SALES ORGANISATION**

(Building Professional Banking Sales Management in Organisations)

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** B Shrand

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised).

**Course outline:**

**Strategic sales management:**

Topics covered are: Strategy and organisational viability; the Strategic role of marketing sales management in shareholder value; Resource-based and dynamic capabilities approach to constructing a sales strategy; Integrating marketing and sales strategies on both global and local levels; Sales strategy as practice.

**Fundamentals of organisational design and development:**

Topics covered are: Formulating key strategic initiatives and allocation of resources; Structures - groups, projects, teams, lines of authority, communication; Systems - operations, intelligence, coordination, control, planning, budgeting, accounting, information; Processes - value chains, internal communications, performance management, lean thinking and continuous improvement. Accounting for ICT and globalization in organisational design.

**Developing and leading high-performing teams**

Topics covered are: Assembling and dissolving teams; Different leadership and management styles; Job satisfaction, motivation and performance; Culture, climate and commitment; Managing performance; Managing change; Team selling.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

**Assessment:**

- Position Paper (55%);
- Reflective Practice Paper (30%)
- Group Work (15%).

---

**GSB4219W TOPICS IN EVENT MANAGEMENT**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** B Shrand

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have completed GSB4102W

**Course Outline:**

On completion of this course, the students will have developed the principles and practices of event management to critically assess events and integrate these into their own management practices.

The course consists of three parts:

1. The nature and contexts of events;
2. Event management; and
3. Venue management.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

**Assessment:**

- Position Paper (55%);
- Reflective Practice Paper (30%)
- Group Work (15%).

---

**GSB4221W MANAGING AN EVENTS COMPANY**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** B Shrand

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have completed GSB4102W and GSB4219W.

**Course Outline:**

The course introduces students to the principles and practices of managing an events company; and on how to integrate these principles into their own management practice.

The course consists of five components;

1. The event participant and the event market;

- 2.. Event marketing;
- 3.. Creativity and entrepreneurial event management;
- 4.. Financial management: concepts and application to event management companies; and
- 5.. Designing and managing viable event management companies.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

**Assessment:**

- Position Paper (55%):
- Reflective Practice Paper (30%)
- Group Work (15%).

**GSB4222F** SYSTEMIC EXECUTIVE PRACTICE (Module 1)

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor K Sewchurran

**Entrance requirements:** Pass Executive MBA entrance requirements.

**Course outline:**

This course lays the foundation of the Executive MBA. Students develop a framework for systemic executive practice which is used as a basis for all the other courses of the programme. The framework is also used to plan and manage the student's own development through the duration of the programme. Typically the course covers the following topics: context, theory and practice.

**DP requirements:** Complete 80% of the inter-modular submission requirements.

**Assessment:**

The outcomes of the course are assessed through the following projects:

- |  |      |
|--|------|
| 1. Position Paper: Framework for systemic executive practice | 55%  |
| 2. Business Acumen Paper: Financial Literacy                 | 15%  |
| 3. Quantitative Management: Descriptive statistics           | 7.5% |
| 4. Reflective Practice Paper-                                | 7.5% |
| 5. Group Work  | 5%   |

The Position and Business Acumen Papers (in each of the courses) carry a sub-minimum mark of 45%. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either or both papers but has passed the module, he or she will be required to resubmit them. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either one or both and failed the module, the student will have failed the course

**GSB4250W** STRATEGIC ROLE OF A STATE OWNED ENTERPRISE (SOE) IN SOCIO-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** E Shelley

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have completed GSB4102W.

**Course Outline:** This course covers the evolution of State Owned Enterprises (SOEs) in South Africa and their nature and role in socio-economic development. It pays particular attention the formulation of a mandate and strategic intent of an SOE.

After the course the student will be able to:

1. Describe and analyse the organisation and structures of government and the policy formulation process;
2. Describe and analyse the key concepts, propositions and theories from the fields of socio-economic development and the developmental state;
3. Describe the history and development of (SOE) in South Africa;
4. Describe and analyse the nature and purpose of SOEs in socio-economic development processes;

5. Access and use the SRPESA knowledge base to study a SOE;
6. Diagnose and strategically evaluate a SOE;
7. Use the above concepts, propositions and theories to formulate a mandate and strategic intent for a SOE.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

**Assessment:**

- Position Paper (55%);
- Reflective Practice Paper (30%)
- Group Work (15%).

---

**GSB4251W DELIVERING THE SOCIO-ECONOMIC MANDATE AND STRATEGIC INTENT OF A STATE OWNED ENTERPRISE (SOE)**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** E Shelley

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have completed GSB4102W

**Course Outline:** This course introduces a range of systems thinking and strategic management methodologies that are integrated into frameworks to formulate a mandate and strategic intent for an SOE. Design a strategic architecture to deliver the promise of the mandate and realise the strategic intent. On the successful completion of the course, a student will be able to:

1. Translate a relevant national policy into the mandate and strategic intention of an SOE;
2. Link the socio-economic content of an SOE mandate to the transformational and equity imperatives of a national policy;
3. Use Critical Systems Heuristics to promote equity and fairness in the key boundary decisions made in the above processes;
4. Describe and analyze key concepts, propositions and theories in the field of strategy and Activity theory;
5. Use Soft Systems Methodology to explore stakeholder interests and expectations;

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

**Assessment:**

- Position Paper (55%);
- Reflective Practice Paper (30%)
- Group Work (15%).

---

**GSB4252W STRATEGIC ENGAGEMENT AS AN ORGANISATIONAL FUNCTION**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Associate Professor K Sewchurran

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have completed GSB4102W

**Course Outline:** This course introduces the strategic engagement function and how it may be organised and managed within an organisation's strategy. The business activities of extractive industries impact on the environment and the communities and other social partners that share their context. The term strategic engagement covers the range of organisational activities designed to build and maintain productive relationship with these communities and social partners with particular regard to socio-economic and environmental issues.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

**Assessment:**

- Position Paper (55%);
- Reflective Practice Paper (30%)
- Group Work (15%).

---

**GSB4253W STRATEGIC ENGAGEMENT PRACTICE****NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 8**Course convener:** Associate Professor K Sewchurran**Entrance requirements:** Students must have completed GSB4102W and GSB4251W**Course Outline:**

This course introduces a range of systems methodologies that are integrated into frameworks to:

1. Make sense of the social and environmental context of an organisation;
2. Understand the mutual interaction between and impact on the organisation and its social and environmental context;
3. Engage with and manage the relationships between an organisation and the communities and other social partners that populate its context; and
4. Develop and implement strategic engagement programmes and practices.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.**Assessment:**

- Position Paper (55%);
- Reflective Practice Paper (30%)
- Group Work (15%).

---

**GSB4264Z STRATEGIC ENGAGEMENT PRACTICE****NQF credits:** 16 at HEQSF level 8**Course convener:** TBA**Entrance requirements:** None**Course Outline:** This course introduces a range of systems methodologies that are integrated into frameworks to make sense of the social and environmental context of an organization; understand the mutual interaction between and impact on the organization and its social and environmental context; engage with and manage the relationships between an organization and the communities and other social partners that populate its context; and to develop and implement strategic engagement programmes and practices.**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.**Assessment:**

Position Paper	65%
Reflective Practice Paper	25%
Group Work	10%

---

**GSB4401F/GSB4501F ACCOUNTING****NQF credits:** 10 at HEQSF level 8**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Graham**Course Entry requirements:** Admission to the degree**Course outline:**

Accounting is the language of finance. Like any language we can get to understand it either by learning the grammar or by reading literature and poetry and in that way gain an appreciation of its structure. This course will take the latter approach.

By the end of this course, the student are able to:

- Analyse the firm's financial position, return and risk using the financial statements.
- Appreciate the difference between cash flow and accounting earnings as an indicator of a firm's performance.
- Appreciate the limitations of financial accounting numbers.
- Appreciate the role of intangible assets.

## 202 GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

- Appreciate the role of social accounting.
- Appreciate the threefold use of accounting information for: financial reporting, decision making and control and the different information requirements of each.
- Understand cost classification and behaviour, break-even analysis and the relevance of costs to management decision making, both from an operational and strategic perspective.

### **DP requirements:**

An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

### **Assessment:**

Mid-term test	20%
Final examination	40%
Group Assignments	40%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).

---

## **GSB4402F/GSB4502F BUSINESS, GOVERNMENT AND SOCIETY**

**NQF credits:** 10 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Professor J Luiz

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree

### **Course outline:**

The course objectives are to familiarise students with a variety of global economic, social and political trends and developments that may impact either directly or indirectly on the operation and functioning of businesses in an emerging market economy such as South Africa, and to consider the role and some of the current responses of the business community to these trends and developments. The course is specifically designed to provide students with an understanding of global, regional and domestic trends in society and government that raise issues for the business organisation.

### **The course is designed to introduce students to the following**

- Familiarity with global environmental, social, economic and political trends and developments.
- Understanding of the global business environment and issues facing companies entering this global marketplace.
- Ability to evaluate governmental and social issues and strategies impacting on and operating in emerging market economies.
- Awareness of global and national regimes of law, regulation and systems of rules for business conduct and an understanding of risk assessment, management, as well as corporate governance.
- Understanding of business ethics.
- Understanding of sustainable development issues, corporate social responsibility and socially responsible investment.

**DP requirements:** An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

### **Assessment:**

Mid-term test	25%
Final examination	50%
Group assignments	25%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).

---

## **GSB4403S/4503W COMPANY ANALYSIS**

**NQF credits:** 10 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Dr W. Nilsson

**Entrance requirements:** Students must be registered for the MBA programme.

### **Course Outline:**

The Company Analysis Project (CAP) offers teams of MBA students the opportunity to engage with and analyse a real world organization of their choosing. Teams develop an



integrative perspective on the organization through interviews, observation, shadowing, stakeholder dialogue, and archival review of strategic material. In addition to this fieldwork, students also draw on their own previous experiences and on the management theories, concepts, and analytic techniques they judge to be most useful given the organisation's nature and context. Teams prepare a report and presentation for organisational leaders outlining the key insights and most compelling questions they have discovered.

**Assessment:**

Company Analysis Project Report	65%
Presentation	35%

**GSB4404F/GSB4504F ECONOMICS**

**NQF credits:** 10 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** TBC

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree

**Course outline:**

The economy is the environment of business. One of the prerequisites of doing well in business is to understand the environment that you are operating in. In this context there are a number of forces that act on business. Some are slow and often predictable. Others are sudden and very often unexpected. At the same time, while these forces play themselves out governments are also likely to react with a variety of policy changes. Hence the dual challenge for people in business is not only to position themselves to either take advantage of favourable economic conditions or take defensive action from negative economic shocks but also to anticipate the likely policy response on the part of government. In addition to this there can be quite dramatic differences in the economics experienced in developed economies compared to emerging markets. The course will explore some of these differences.

This course is a principles course in micro and macro economics. The purpose of the course is to outline the key principles that will be of use to people in their business lives.

**DP requirements:** An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**

Mid-term test	25%
Final examination	50%
Group assignments	25%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course)

**GSB4405F/GSB4505F FINANCE**

**NQF credits:** 10 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Dr S Gossel and Dr S Giamporcaro

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree.

**Course outline:**

This Finance course is designed as an applied Finance course. It blends the lectures with case studies to allow the student to relate theory to practice. The underlying objective for this course is to give students the capacity to develop a renewed understanding of Corporate Finance that includes insights on corporate governance, social and environmental factors that can no longer be externalised. The student will be given a set of tools and analytical frameworks that will be useful in any business, management, chair, investor function within an organisation.

By the end of the course, students will have been exposed to the central issues in modern finance, namely, the financing decision the investment decision, valuations, and responsible investment.

**DP requirements:** An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**

Mid-term test	25%
Final examination	50%

Group assignments 25%  
 (Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).

**GSB4406F/GSB4506F INNOVATION AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP**

**NQF credits:** 10 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Dr E Griffin-El and J Schueler

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree.

**Course Outline:** This courses focuses on the complex relationship between innovation and entrepreneurship activity on the one hand and the creation of economic value on the other. Upon Completion students are able to:

- Analyse the pressures and risks associated with innovation and entrepreneurship.
- Be familiar with organisational processes which can mitigate innovation and entrepreneurship risks and be able to evaluate their effectiveness.
- Analyse how management decisions and actions can mitigate the risks associated with innovation and entrepreneurship and increase their value-creating potential.
- Develop and refine their own thinking on how to respond to the challenges and complexities in building a strong innovation and entrepreneurship capability in an organisation.

**DP requirements:** An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**

Final examination 60%  
 Group assignments 40%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).

**GSB4407F/GSB4507F LEADERSHIP**

**NQF credits:** 10 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Professor K April

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree

**Course outline:**

The objective of this course is to provide students with the opportunity to explore the topic of personal leadership, by establishing the individual “ground rules” and, through self awareness, put in place a framework for future enhancement and development (lifelong enhancement). The purpose of the course, by its very nature, is not to provide a single, ‘correct’ perspective, instead, it is intended that the course be a catalyst for personal reflection and insight (mirroring-principle) into processes and concepts critical for completing the MBA successfully, as well as provide a platform for future work- and personal success. By the end of this course a successful student must be able to:

- Identify and evaluate the core assumptions of a number of leadership approaches.
- Appreciate the relevance of personal concerns to leadership enhancement.
- Identify and articulate his/her personal value system.
- Demonstrate an appreciation of different perspectives and worldviews.
- Understand and develop leadership skills.
- Integrate theory and praxis (through the group project) and provide critical analysis on the insights gained.

**DP requirements:** An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**

Class participation 10%  
 Final examination 50%  
 Group assignments 40%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a

minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).

---

### **GSB4408F/GSB4508F ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR & PEOPLE MANAGEMENT**

**NQF credits:** 10 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Dr L Ronnie

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree

**Course outline:**

This course covers three main themes: The Individual in the Organisation, Leading and Managing People; and High Performance work practices. The course will provide an overall organisational approach to people management strategies. The first theme sets the context by creating a rationale and frame for the course. Centring on the changing world of work, it examines the different assumptions about people, their motivation, how they work and what they want out of their experiences. The second theme illustrates how organisations go about leading and managing their employees. The final theme focuses on the specific practices within organisations that can assist them in being more effective.

**By the end of this course a successful student must be able to:**

- Examine perspectives, theories and concepts underlying our understanding of individual and organisational behaviour.
- Develop an ability to think critically about the factors influencing behaviour in organisations.
- Increase the awareness of the impact of formal and informal organisational practices.
- Identify what people management policies and practices assist the organisation and its managers to successfully function in a highly competitive local and global economy.
- Offer perspectives for the line manager in selecting talent, motivating, rewarding, developing and communicating with employees in ways which add value to the organisation.
- Develop an understanding of people management practices which enhance sustainable performance in organisations.

**DP requirements:** An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**

Individual assignments	25%
Final examination	50%
Group assignments	25%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).

---

### **GSB4409F/GSB4509F MARKETING**

**NQF credits:** 10 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Dr M Jere and Prof Geoff Bick

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree

**Course outline:**

Marketing Management is an introductory marketing course that focuses on three broad competencies: analysing marketing opportunities, developing marketing strategies, and implementing marketing strategies. It introduces primary analytical approaches, tools and techniques that marketers use to make sense of their stakeholders and environment, choose appropriate strategic responses, and manage the implementation of marketing strategies.

**On completing this course, the student should be able to**

- Understand the role of marketing in contemporary profit and not-for-profit organizations.
- Understand how marketers assess diversity within and across markets and use these insights to craft marketing strategies.
- Understand how marketers build a shared sense of organisation-wide strategic intent and endorsement of marketing programmes and
- Understand how marketers interact with stakeholders to manage responsive implementation of strategies.

**DP requirements:** An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**

Mid-term test	25%
Final examination	50%
Group assignments	25%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment component of the course).

**GSB4410F/GSB4510F OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT**

**NQF credits:** 10 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Dr H Parker

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree.

**Course outline:**

Achieving effective and efficient outputs for all types of organisations requires wide-ranging skills of planning and execution. The skills are needed for the control of product and service quality, process capability, materials management, capacity planning, operations scheduling, performance improvement, facilities location, and distribution. The M&O course serves to strengthen the ability to fulfil such tasks.

Operations management principles are equally applicable in managing manufacturing and service organizations. Fast, low-cost, accurate, and consistent operations are important in service areas such as healthcare, government, transportation, retail, fast-food franchises, airlines, insurance, and banking, among others

**Upon completion of this course, the student should be able to:**

- Be familiar with the major organizational processes (of manufacturing and service organizations)
- Understand key operational decision areas (e.g. capacity, cost, time, quality, agility, workforce) and their measurement
- Demonstrate an ability to describe and analyse operations.
- Be familiar with challenges of global operations.
- Understand the linkage between operations, operations strategies and plans and the strategy of an organization and be able to formulate operational improvements.

**DP requirements:** An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**

Individual assignments	25%
Mid-term test	20%
Final examination	45%
Group assignments	10%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).

Outstanding postgraduate handbook entries: GSB

**GSB4412F/GSB4512W RESEARCH METHODS, EVIDENCE BASED PRACTICE**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Dr K Ramaboa

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree

**Course outline:**

The RMEBP course assist students in preparing for the MBA research project, by training the students how to develop a well-reasoned, empirically rigorous argument, and how to make decisions on the basis of existing evidence and research.

It will also cover a number of elementary statistical concepts that are foundational to some research methods and also to evidence-based practice. It will explore what it means to think critically,

conceptually and reflectively, as well as evaluate evidence and arguments in the evaluation of and/or building of theory about management and organisational practice.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

**Assessment:**

Pre-course Excel Assignment	1%
Quantitative Methods 1-Pager	22%
Critical Thinking assignments	10%
Qualitative Methods 1-Pager	22%
EBP report & presentations	30%
Synoptic 2-pager research proposal	15%

### **GSB4414S/GSB4514W STRATEGY**

**NQF credits:** 10 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** TBC

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree

**Course outline:**

The strategy course introduces students to the fundamental principles and concepts of strategic thinking and management. It provides the opportunity for students to develop the necessary skills for strategic thinking and analysis. Students learn about business and corporate strategy formulation relevant to the macro-environment and industry, as well as the competitive drivers which face organisations. They also learn about the role that purpose, resources, and capabilities play in strategy formation and implementation, with the main purpose of this course being to develop rigour and confidence in strategic thinking.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

**Assessment:**

- Group Assignment (20%)
- Mid-term Examination (Individual) (30%)
- Final Examination (Individual) (50%)

### **GSB4451S ADVANCED LEADERSHIP**

**NQF credits:** 10 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Professor K April

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree

**Course outline:**

This course is split into two course modules:

Module 1 explores leadership maturity; what it is, whether it is desirable and how one could possibly support oneself and others to mature. Utilising Ego Development theory as a basis for understanding the adult development process, the course will focus on supporting people to move from “conventional” levels of maturity towards “post-conventional” levels of maturity, encouraging students to explore their own individuality and personal journey in the context of leadership. The course will utilise the enneagram to provide insights into personality and suggest ways in which individuals can grow and develop.

Module 2 seeks to “go a bit deeper” than was required in the Leadership (LEA) foundational course earlier in the MBA, and its methodological premise is based on the Kevin Cashman quote: “Our ability to grow as a leader is based on our ability to grow as a person”. The objectives of the sessions will be to reflect on the fundamental assumptions about our humanity, the nature of personal purpose and self-love, and the impact of our conditioning on what we believe is possible and what we deserve.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

**Assessment:**

Module 1:

- Class Participation 30%
  - Group Exercise 20%
  - Final Individual Essay 50%
- Module 2:
- Class Participation 10%
  - Final Individual Essay 90%

---

**GSB4488 APPLIED SRI**

**NQF credits:** 5 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Dr S Giamporcaro

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree

**Course outline:**

This course aims to unpack critically the multi-layered field of Sustainable Responsible Investment (SRI). SRI is used in the course as an umbrella term to describe any investment strategies and philosophies aiming to integrate, environmental, social and governance issues and opportunities (ESG) into investment decision making and to create a positive ESG impact (including impact investing). After having explored and discussed the specialised body of historical, theoretical and practical knowledge around the growing field of SRI, students will interact with SRI practitioners who are currently developing the SRI industry in South Africa. Eventually the students will be asked to act as professional investors in order to innovatively design, select and apply SRI strategies and techniques to solve current SRI dilemmas or embraced SRI opportunities on the African continent.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

**Assessment:**

- Group Assignment: Presentation 50%
- Individual Assignment 50%

---

**GSB4498S BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT IN EMERGING MARKETS**

**NQF credits:** 5 at HEQSF level 9 **Course convener:** TBC

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree

**Course outline:**

In this practical course, students will gain a deeper appreciation of what it takes to develop a business in an economy which has not yet reached full maturity; the business scope may vary from a limited sales presence to a full-scale investment involving more complex deals (incorporating longer term contracts & technology interchange) through partnerships and joint ventures.

In these markets, an effective legal system is often not well established enough to protect your investment; nor could there be there sufficient reliable published information for decision making purposes. Hence special efforts are needed to verify information obtained from various sources; and the ability to develop and nurture relationships is an essential skill. Contracts must be structured such that reliance on legal redress in the event of problems arising is left as a last resort. All these unique issues will be covered at length.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

**Assessment:**

- Class Participation 50%
- Individual Assignment 50%

---

**GSB4491S CAPITAL FLOWS AND EMERGING MARKETS**

**NQF credits:** 5 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Dr S Gossel

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree

**Course outline:**

This elective course is designed to help students understand the effects of global capital movements

on the economies and financial systems of emerging countries. It seeks to expose students to debates regarding past problems, current issues, and future possibilities. Key topics covered include the patterns of capital flows to emerging countries post-WW2, the positive and negative effects that capital flows have on the financial and macroeconomic systems of emerging countries, the impact that capital flows have on economic and financial development, the role of capital flows in emerging market financial crises, and macroeconomic and financial sector policy implications.

This elective has two principle goals:

- MBA graduates will demonstrate an understanding of the concepts associated with global capital flows.
- MBA graduates will demonstrate the pedagogical skills of critical thinking, problem solving, and effective communication of capital flow-related case studies.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

**Assessment:**

Group Assignment	50%
Individual Assignment	50%

**GSB4452S COACHING**

**NQF credits:** 5 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** J Everson

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree

**Course Outline:**

This course explores the exciting evolution and application of Executive Coaching as a new and compelling competency for the 21st century. Coaching has emerged from the confluence of a series of powerful core roots such as linguistics, existentialism, hermeneutics, ontology, phenomenology, somatics, biology, consulting, therapy and HR to become one of the fastest growing areas in business today. Despite its relative infancy, coaching has already begun to branch rapidly according to the core focus. The focus of this elective will be Corporate, Business or Executive coaching as well as building students' ability to coach as a manager and leader in the workplace. The focus of the course will be competency building and will attempt to leave students in a position where they are able to engage in coaching conversations at any time. In addition, they will start the potentially life-long journey which participants will need to take to become master External (running a coaching business) or Internal (being an internal coach within an organisational context) coaches.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

**Assessment:**

Individual Essay/Coaching Report	100%
----------------------------------	------

**GSB4453S COMPANY VALUATIONS**

**NQF credits:** 5 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Professor E Uliana

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree

**Course Outline:**

The course is to enable participants to value companies by applying the underlying principles of creating sustainable value.

No matter how complex the situation, if students truly understand and internalise the fundamental concepts of valuations, they will be able to cut through the proposals, deals, analyses and rhetoric to form a focused and informed opinion. This will be achieved by understanding the role of the following three much used approaches in valuations; the Dividend discount model and constant growth; Free cash flow models; Relative valuations and price earnings multiples.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

**Assessment:**

Group Class Cases	15%
-------------------	-----

Group Assignment	35%
Individual Assignment	50%

---

**GSB4454S COMPLEXITY OF CHANGE**

**NQF credits:** 5 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Dr L Ronnie

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree

**Course Outline:**

The Course focuses on the various facets of change, the theoretical frameworks, organisational change factors and challenges, and lessons from those in leadership/management positions. Change – personal and organisational – is one of the greatest challenges facing managers in today’s business environment. The organisations we work in are rich and complex organisms in which many interactions, relationships and processes are played out daily. Effective management requires an unprecedented degree of agility and innovation. This elective course connects both organisational behaviour and psychological concepts with managerial practice to provide students with strategies for setting and maintaining the course of change in their organisations, for overcoming resistance and maximising learning and innovative thinking, and for anticipating and coping with the repercussions of change.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

**Assessment:**

Pre-course Assignment	20%
Intra-module Presentation	10%
Post-course Assignment	70%

---

**GSB4460S DOING BUSINESS IN AFRICA**

**NQF credits:** 5 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Professor M Soko

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree

**Course Outline:**

The principal goal of the course is to deepen the participants’ understanding of the African commercial environment and to explore strategies and approaches that could be implemented by businesses/entrepreneurs to exploit Africa’s vast economic opportunities. The lectures will take various formats, and are designed to provide participants with a comprehensive understanding of the key concepts, ideas and processes concerned with the topic of the session. The central philosophy of the lectures is to foster an interactive and participative learning environment

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

**Assessment:**

Group Assignment	40%
Individual Assignment	60%

---

**GSB4462S DOING BUSINESS IN ASIA AND CHINA**

**NQF credits:** 5 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** TBC

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree

**Course Outline:**

With the rise of China/Asia, and the rapidly growing business-to-business relationship between South Africa and China/Asia, there is a growing need for South African managers and executives that can operate effectively in the “strategically difficult” Chinese and Asian market. The course is an intensive introduction to the Chinese/Asian business environment and the strategies that are regarded most suitable. It consists of two main sections:

1) Perspectives on the Chinese/Asian System; and



## 2) Perspectives on Strategy and Management.

The course is aimed at developing the ability of managers (and entrepreneurs) to successfully do business in China/Asia (or with Chinese/Asians in any other location). Participants will gain a deeper understanding of - and insights into - the social, political and economic transformation that is playing out in China/Asia; and will learn to appreciate how these changes impact business decision-making.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

**Assessment:**

Class Preparation and Participation	30%
Individual Assignment	50%
Group Assignment	20%

**GSB4416S E-MARKETING**

**NQF credits:** 5 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Professor G Bick

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree

**Course Outline:**

The E-Marketing elective course will enable students to utilise the latest trends in technology to develop a competitive advantage in the digital world. It incorporates a number of aspects of electronic marketing, including: e-commerce, internet and mobile media, social media, the impact of technology on marketing, and digital marketing metrics. It will develop skills in utilising digital marketing tools to interact with customers and develop a competitive advantage while improving customer service, by integrating into marketing programmes.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

**Assessment:**

Class participation:	10%
Syndicate group assignment:	30%
Individual assignment:	60%

**GSB4474S MANAGEMENT CONTROL SYSTEMS**

**NQF credits:** 5 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Professor E Uliana

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree

**Course Outline:**

Management control systems are an integral part of any organisation's pursuit of its strategies. Many organisation problems arise because of the failure of individuals to appreciate the nuances and issues in the way in which the management control system is designed, and used. This is true both of the user and the designer (often the accountant). This course will enable participants to design, implement and use management control systems in an informed manner. Participants will be able to assess whether a system is appropriate in the circumstances, and to challenge preconceived notions about how things should be measured.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

**Assessment:**

Group Assignments: Class Cases	45%
Individual Assignment	55%

**GSB4479S MODERN FINANCE – THEORY AND POLICY**

**NQF credits:** 5 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** TBC

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree

**Course Outline:**

This course emphasises problem solving and applications for the theories of modern finance. What efficiencies of markets means in a practical sense is demonstrated, the economic model of the firm is compared with the accounting model, the weaknesses of the accounting framework are demonstrated in valuation of acquisitions and designing incentive contracts for management. Dividend policy and capital structure are investigated as they relate to changes in share value and the price-to-earnings ratio. The concept of cost of capital is shown to be independent of capital structure even in the real world, a principal component of the Miller-Modigliani theorems in a world of perfect capital markets. Finally, three alternate models are presented for pricing firms, including initial public offerings, acquisitions and divestitures and for internal capital allocation. Strategic planning and valuation is reconciled and the EVA framework is used for designing incentive contracts for management, boards of directors and even for all employees right down to the shop floor. The emphasis is on real world illustrations.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

**Assessment:**

Individual Essay	50%
Final Individual Exam	50%

### **GSB 4476S NEGOTIATION**

**NQF credits:** 5 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** TBC

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree

**Course Outline:**

Negotiation is a generic social process that can be described, analysed and understood. It can be applied in all spheres of business and involves skills that can be experienced and learned. In business, the consequence of poor negotiation practices can be highly destructive.

First, because relationships could be damaged by the winner takes all approach, future cooperation that is required for the performance or implementation of the agreement reached may be difficult to secure.

Second, a winner takes all approach more often than not operates on the borderline of ethical behavior - to succeed, a certain amount of bluffing or exaggeration (or worse) may be needed to "win" the negotiation. This may have ethical and reputational implications for organisations.

Third, this approach also often harms relationships which can increase the likelihood of recurrence, i.e. the dispute or issue that was negotiated upon recurs again later on and this increases the cost of negotiation.

Further, this approach often leaves a lot of value on the table which the parties failed to identify or maximize because of the narrow focus of their approach.

The approach discussed and practiced in this course will show you how to prepare for and approach negotiation in a way that will ensure not only that you get the best possible deal for yourself, but that you are able to continue to work long-term with the parties on the other side.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

**Assessment:**

Individual Assignment	50%
Group assignment	50%

### **GSB4477S NEW VENTURES AND BUSINESS PLANNING**

**NQF credits:** 5 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** J Schueler

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree

**Course Outline:**

Students learn how to prepare a business plan for launching a new venture, planning for an existing business or expanding & growing an established organisation together with methods of how to

finance entrepreneurial ventures. An important premise of this elective course is that a new venture team is unlikely to succeed if it lacks sufficient diversity. Students will be allowed to make up their own project groups which should be multi-disciplinary, including people with technology, marketing, accounting and business backgrounds. Each team (4-6 people) is given the opportunity to pool their skills and experience and apply them to a very practical, hands-on project focused on developing a comprehensive plan for a new venture.

Once the business plan has been written, an integral part of the process is that students identify options to enable them to raise finance for their new venture, whether the venture requires finance to grow or for nurturing an existing business. During the latter part of the course students will:

- Understand their reasons for starting or running an entrepreneurial business.
- Develop an understanding of how the different types of capital companies such as banks, private investors, business angels, venture capitalists, and government organisations think and behave.
- Develop an understanding of the process of raising capital from various capital suppliers, and
- Look at the various tools that are useful and allow the entrepreneur to be more successful in achieving his / her objective.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

**Assessment:**

Class Participation	15%
Attendance	5%
Interim Project Hand-ins	10%
Interim Class Presentations	10%
Elevator Presentation	20%
Final Business Plan, including financing	30%
Personal Learning Log	10%

---

### **GSB4492S SOCIAL ENTREPRENEURSHIP**

**NQF credits:** 5 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Dr E Griffin-El

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree

**Course Outline:**

Characterised by an on-going arena of debate, diverse interpretation, new approaches, and actors spanning across all societal domains, this course will attempt to unpack the concept, practice, process, and global discourse of social entrepreneurship. Hence the course is approached along the following objectives.

**The Concept:** To recognise the conceptual variations of social entrepreneurship and the evolution of its meaning over the years of debate and across regions.

**The Practice:** To identify intriguing cases of practice, illustrating how social entrepreneurs recognize socially-purposed opportunities, carry out social innovation, and develop the business models to support the opportunity.

**The Process:** To conceptualise and apply the social entrepreneurial process through elaboration of six central conceptual frames: a) the system changing frame; b) the mission frame; c) the organizational structure frame; d) the embedded process of innovation frame; e) the sectoral domain frame; and f) the revenue model frame.

**The Global Discourse:** Understanding how social entrepreneurship has emerged from decades of shifts in the global political economy and the latest policy developments in creating a local ecosystem for social entrepreneurship.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

**Assessment:**

Social Entrepreneurship dream paper	50%
-------------------------------------	-----

Dream Paper Brief	10%
Group debates on social entrepreneurship	30%
Class Participation	10%

---

### GSB4417S STRATEGIC MARKETING

**NQF credits:** 5 at HEQSF level 9

**Convener** Professor G Bick

**Course entry requirements** Admission to the MBA programme

**Course Outline**

The increasing importance of superior customer value, leveraging distinctive capabilities, responding to diversity in the marketplace, and recognizing global business challenges require effective marketing strategies for gaining and sustaining a competitive edge. Developing and implementing dynamic business and market-driven strategies that are adaptable to changing conditions are critical success factors. This course deals with some of the major issues involved in the formulation and implementation of marketing.

The main objective of this course is to provide students with the tools and techniques needed to develop a marketing strategy as well as discuss some of the emerging issues in marketing strategy. Case studies will be used to develop and improve marketing decision making. The course will enable you to gain insight into some of the major issues facing marketing leaders today.

**DP requirements:** Fully engage in the academic process by attending all lectures, submitting all deliverables on or before the due date and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

**Assessment:**

Group Assignment	30%
Class Participation	20%
Final Individual Assignment	50%

---

### GSB4499S STRATEGY TRENDS

**NQF credits:** 5 at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBC

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA programme

**Course Outline:**

After corporate/business strategy emerged in the 1960s as a formal business-academic discipline, at the Harvard Business School and in the writings of Igor Ansoff and perhaps one or two others, it has developed into the subject of one thousand page text books of text and cases. But however often such books are revised, or appear in new editions, the practicing and potential manager has to become skilled in evaluating the relevance and practicality of new ideas and emergent trends. The course seeks to develop such skills. In addition to the “internal workings” of strategy it invites students to examine the local, national and international contexts within which business and other organisations have to operate, to review alternative ways of thinking about “the whole organisation in the whole of its relevant environment”, to pay particular attention to the especial requirements of strategy in those economies and markets which have come to be called emerging or emergent, and not to neglect the needs and roles of that group of people whom Paul Collier of Oxford university has called the “bottom billion”.

**DP requirements:** Fully engage in the academic process by attending all lectures, submitting all deliverables on or before the due date and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

**Assessment:**

- Pre-elective individual assignment and Post-elective individual assignment 50%
- Group assignment 40%
- Classroom participation and contribution 10%

---

**GSB4421F/4519W COMPLEXITY, ORGANISATIONS AND VALUES****NQF credits:** 10 at HEQSF level 9**Course Convener:** Dr N Nyathi & Dr Tim London**Course entry requirements:** Admissions to the MBA degree**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to expose students to the complexity of a number of managerial situations and to give insight in the underlying processes. The first part of the course invites students to develop a critical attitude towards “scientific” managerial techniques. It aims to give insight in what is going on these days in science and what the relevance is of these theories for business.

The second part of the course aims to get a thorough understanding of the implications for organisations and leadership. Students will explore what leadership is and try to reveal some of its complexity by examining it through the lens of a number of theories.

**DP requirements:** An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**

Group Assignment:	30%
Individual learning Log:	20%
Final Individual Essay:	50%

---

**GSB4413S/GSB4513W RESEARCH REPORT****NQF credits:** 60 at HEQSF level 9**Course convener:** Dr S Giamporcaro**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree.**Course outline: After successful completion of the research report, students are able to:**

- Understand the characteristics of good business research and be able to critically assess and review the research of others.
- Understand the business research process and how it can be applied to solve business problems.
- Understand business research definitions and terminology.
- Be able to appropriately choose a research topic and define research questions.
- Be able to undertake a sound literature review.
- Be able to appropriately select a research design.
- Be able to appropriately select data sources and collection methods.
- Understand the main data analysis methods used in business research and be able to select the appropriate methods.
- Be able to develop an academically sound research proposal and thesis.

**DP requirements:** An average of 30% for the individual components. Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**

Research proposal	30%
Thesis	70%

**Additional information:** The Dissertation course is a capstone course of the GSB MBA. The Course has a weighting of 60 credits (representing 600 hours of learning).

---

**GSB4496S SOCIAL INNOVATION LAB****NQF credits:** 10 at HEQSF level 9**Convener:** Dr F Bonnici**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the MBA Programme.**Course outline:**

While there are many emerging perspectives on social innovation, most generally a social innovation can be understood as a positive, creative shift in systemic social, economic, and/or environmental patterns. Many social innovations have global ambitions, but even when pursued primarily at the local level, social innovations go beyond simply providing a needed service or

remediation. They challenge and experiment with a given system's underlying building blocks: its rules, policies, technologies, structures, beliefs, habits, values, etc.

The course is structured as a lab. It emphasizes practical application of course concepts and frameworks in real-world contexts and projects. During this course, students are asked to begin to see themselves as potential social innovators. The course takes an interactive approach to familiarizing students with social innovation as both a discipline and practice. The course provides a dynamic academic, practical, and *personal* experience.

Students are immersed in the world of designing creative, sustainable processes and solutions towards social change.

**DP requirements:** An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Team Innovation Plan (50%), Individual Learning Commitment (40%), Participation (10%).

---

**GSB4222F FOUNDATION OF SYSTEMIC MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (Module 1)**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Contact hours:** 119 hours

**Course convener:** Associate Professor K Sewchurran

**Entrance requirements:** Pass Executive MBA entrance requirements.

**Course outline:**

This is the foundation module and its purpose is to construct a conceptual framework of systemic management practice on which all the other modules will develop. The learning processes and projects are designed to introduce and embed systemic practices in the students' own management practices.

**DP requirements:** Complete 80% of the inter-modular submission requirements.

**Assessment:**

The outcomes of the course are assessed through the following projects:

6. Business Acumen – Financial Literacy
7. Position Paper
8. Quantitative Modelling Project 1
9. Reflective Paper

The Position and Business Acumen Papers (in each of the courses) carry a sub-minimum mark of 45%. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either or both papers but has passed the module, he or she will be required to resubmit them. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either one or both and failed the module, the student will have failed the course.

---

**GSB4223F MANAGING FOR SHAREHOLDER VALUE (Module 2)**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Contact hours:** 98 hours

**Course convener:** Associate Professor K Sewchurran

**Entrance requirements:** Successful completion of GSB4222F.

**Course outline:**

This module focuses on the operations domain of organisations and their functions. This is where both internal and external customer value is created in terms of quality, cost, volume and timing. A cybernetic conceptual model of operations is constructed and applied to the value chain of the organisation and the value chains of its different functions.

**DP requirements:** Complete 80% of the inter-modular submission requirements

**Assessment:**

The outcomes of the course are assessed through the following projects:

1. Business Acumen – Operations Management Project

2. Microeconomics Project
3. Viable Systems Modelling Project
4. Qualitative Modelling Project 2

The Position and Business Acumen Papers (in each of the courses) carry a sub-minimum mark of 45%. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either or both papers but has passed the module, he or she will be required to resubmit them. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either one or both and failed the module, the student will have failed the course.

### **GSB4224S** MANAGING FOR CUSTOMER VALUE (Module 3)

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Contact hours:** 98 hours

**Course convener:** Associate Professor K Sewchurran

**Entrance requirements:** Successful completion of GSB4222F & GSB4223F.

**Course outline:**

This module is concerned with putting in place the resources and capabilities today that will ensure that the organisation is able to continue to create customer value in the future. This involves monitoring and understanding how customer needs and values are evolving and how these may be satisfied. It also involves monitoring economic, technological, social, political and ecological trends and how these may impact on future value creation.

**DP requirements:** Complete 80% of the inter-modular submission requirements.

**Assessment:**

The outcomes of the course are assessed through the following projects:

1. Business Acumen – Financial Management Project
2. Business Acumen – Marketing Project
3. Strategy Dynamics Conceptual Framework
4. Qualitative Modelling Project 3

The Position and Business Acumen Papers (in each of the courses) carry a sub-minimum mark of 45%. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either or both papers but has passed the module, he or she will be required to resubmit them. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either one or both and failed the module, the student will have failed the course.

### **GSB5001F** MANAGING FOR STRATEGIC VALUE (Module 4)

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor K Sewchurran

**Entrance requirements:** Successful completion of GSB4222/4223/4224

**Course outline:**

This course develops a cybernetic framework for exploring opportunities for future value creation. It integrates key concept propositions from the fields of economics, globalisation and entrepreneurship into a strategic thinking framework. It guides the establishment of a strategic intent and identifies and organises the activities, resources, capabilities, structures and processes into a strategic architecture needed to realise the strategic intent. Typically the course covers the following topics: Economics, globalisation, entrepreneurship and strategic thinking and practice.

**DP requirements:** Complete 80% of the inter-modular submission requirements.

**Assessment:**

The outcomes of the course are assessed through the following projects:

- |  |      |
|--|------|
| 1. Position Paper – Creating Strategic Value | 40%  |
| 2. Business Acumen – Economics               | 30%  |
| 3. Sustainability - The environmental system | 7.5% |
| 4. Reflective Practice Paper                 | 7.5% |
| 5. Group Work                                | 15%  |

The Position and Business Acumen Papers (in each of the courses) carry a sub-minimum mark of 45%. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either or both papers but has passed the module, he or she will be required to resubmit them. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either one or both and failed the module, the student will have failed the course.

---

**GSB5002F MANAGING FOR SOCIETAL VALUE (Module 5)**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor K Sewchurran

**Entrance requirements:** Successful completion of GSB4222/3/4 & GSB5001F

**Course outline:**

The course builds a normative management framework designed to evaluate and diagnose the sources of and state of legitimacy of an organisation. It helps establish the relevance of an organisation within its operating context. The framework uses Business Ethics, Soft Systems Methodology and Critical Systems Heuristics to integrate the key concepts and propositions in the fields of ethics, social corporate investment, corporate citizenship, corporate governance and sustainability.

**DP requirements:** Complete 80% of the inter-modular submission requirements.

**Assessment:**

The outcomes of the course are assessed through the following projects:

- |  |      |
|--|------|
| 1. Position Paper - Organising and Managing for Societal Value                       | 40%  |
| 2. Business Acumen – Corporate Social Investment                                     | 30%  |
| 3. Sustainability– Strategic engagement of social partners and external stakeholders | 7.5% |
| 4. Reflective Practice Paper   | 7.5% |
| 5. Group Work  | 15%  |

The Position and Business Acumen Papers (in each of the courses) carry a sub-minimum mark of 45%. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either or both papers but has passed the module, he or she will be required to resubmit them. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either one or both and failed the module, the student will have failed the course.

---

**GSB5003S DISSERTATION**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Associate Professor K Sewchurran

**Entrance requirements:** Successful completion of modules 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5.

**Course outline:**

This is the final phase of the Executive MBA programme in which student submits a 30,000 word research dissertation. In this course the student learns to undertake and successively complete a significant research project designed to improve executive practice in an organisational context.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:**

The outcomes of the course are assessed through the following projects:

- |  |     |
|--|-----|
| 1. Dissertation on Executive Practice                          | 90% |
| 2. PDP– Review of personal development and plan for the future | 10% |

Students who fail the Dissertation will have failed the QUALIFICATION.

---

**GSB5100F MICRO ENTERPRISE FINANCE**

**NQF credits:** 12 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Prof N Biekpe

**Entrance requirements:** Concurrent registration for GSB5102S, GSB5013S, GSB5104F, GSB5105F, GSB5106F, GSB5107S, GSB5108F.



**Course outline:**

This course explains the essential concepts of entrepreneurial finance. It covers the main issues regarding financing micro, small and medium enterprises (MSMEs). The course deals with both institutional finance and finance as a structured approach to decision making in MSMEs finance. The course also covers the role of micro finance in financing MSMEs. Topics include Overview of micro-enterprise finance,, Determining the appropriate source of start-up capital, Venture capital, Working capital management, Evaluating investment decisions, Choice of financing and harvesting, and Micro financing.

On completion of this course unit, students will be able to:

1. Understand small business financing decisions
2. Appreciate efficient working capital management
3. How to evaluate investment projects
4. Gain insights into the role of micro-finance in financing MSMEs

**DP requirements:**

Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

**Assessment:**

Written Examination	50%
Class Test	25%
Case study analysis	25%

**GSB5102S PROJECT FINANCE**

**NQF credits:** 12 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Prof N Biekpe

**Entrance requirements:** Concurrent registration for GSB5100F, GSB5013S, GSB5104F, GSB5105F, GSB5106F, GSB5107S, GSB5108F

**Course outline:**

This course provides students with the concepts and theories, as well as the practical tools and techniques for project finance valuation, analysis and modelling. This provides students with an opportunity to understand the risk-return character of limited recourse projects from multiple perspectives. Topics will include: Introduction to project finance, Analysis of project viability, Designing security arrangements, Structuring the project, Financing Plan, Discounted cash flow analysis, Financial modelling and project evaluation, Issues for host Government, Project finance market, Managing project risk. The course will discuss a number of case studies.

On completion of this course unit, students will, among other things, be able to:

- (1) Critically analyse and evaluate project viability;
- (2) Manage and minimize projects risk; and
- (3) Analyze complex case studies on project finance

**DP requirements:**

Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

**Assessment:**

Written examination	50%
Class Test	25%
Case study analysis	25%

**GSB5013S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE FOR DEVELOPMENT**

**NQF credits:** 12 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Prof N Biekpe

**Entrance requirements:** Concurrent registration for GSB5100F, GSB5102S, GSB5104F, GSB5105F, GSB510F, GSB5107S, GSB5108F

**Course outline:**

The module is organized under seven main units. The first unit is a review of basic concepts in finance that are useful for a grasp of development finance. Unit 2, looks at the nature of transaction costs in financial markets and its implications. Capital market theory is considered in Unit 3, certain features of capital markets in developing countries are also discussed. The subject of Unit 4 is credit market in developing countries. The role of external/foreign aid and economic development is presented in Unit 5. Assessment of country risk represents Unit 6 and Unit 7 deals with sustainability issues in finance.

On completion of this course unit, students will, among other things, be able to:

1. Identify, define, explain and apply key concepts in development finance;
2. Explain and evaluate approaches and policy issues relevant to financial and economic development processes;
3. Critically analyse real life cases in development applications in developing countries.

**DP requirements:**

Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

**Assessment:**

Final examination	50%
Class Test	25%
Case study analysis	25%

**GSB5104F QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN DEVELOPMENT FINANCE**

**NQF credits:** 12 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Prof N Biekpe

**Entrance requirements:** Concurrent registration for GSB5100F, GSB5102S, GSB5013S, GSB5105F, GSB5106F, GSB5107S, GSB5108F

**Course outline:**

This module provides statistical applications relevant to financial and risk management techniques in the context of development finance. Topics include probability theory, statistical inference, regression analysis, time series analysis and forecasting. The module aims to develop an understanding of statistical methods and their application to management and financial decision making. On completion of the course, the students should be able to (1) use statistical tools to perform financial and risk analysis, (2) use statistical tools to support postgraduate level research in development finance, (3) understand the relevance and practical implications of statistical inference and (4) analyse and interpret statistical relationships between two or more variables.

**DP requirements:**

Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

**Assessment:**

Mid-module test	20%
Assignment (mini project)	30%
Final Exams	50%

**GSB5105F ISSUES IN DEVELOPMENT FINANCE**

**NQF credits:** 12 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Prof N Biekpe

**Entrance requirements:** Concurrent registration for GSB5100F, GSB5102S, GSB5013S, GSB5104F, GSB5106F, GSB5107S, GSB5108F

**Course outline:** The module is organised under seven main units. The first unit is a review of basic concepts in finance that are useful for a grasp of development finance. Unit 2, looks at the nature of

transaction costs in financial markets and its implications. Capital market theory is considered in Unit 3, certain features of capital markets in developing countries are also discussed. The subject of Unit 4 is credit market in developing countries. The role of external/foreign aid and economic development is presented in Unit 5. Assessment of country risk represents Unit 6 and Unit 7 deals with sustainability issues in finance. The main aim of the course is to provide insight into concepts, approaches and issues of policy among others in the context of development finance relevant to the financial and economic development processes.

On completion of this course unit, students will be able to, among other things:

1. Identify, define, explain and apply key concepts in development finance;
2. Explain and evaluate approaches and policy issues relevant to financial and economic development processes;
3. Critically analyse real life cases in development applications in developing countries.

**DP requirements:**

Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

**Assessment:**

Final examination	50%
Class Test	25%
Case study analysis	25%

**GSB5106F RESPONSIBLE INVESTMENT**

**NQF credits:** 12 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Dr S. Gaimpocaro

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to explore some alternative and critical ways of thinking about economic growth and development in Africa by unpacking the multilayered field of Sustainable Responsible Investment (SRI). SRI, as used in the course, is an umbrella term to describe any investment strategies and philosophies aiming to integrate, environmental, social and governance issues and opportunities (ESG) into investment decision making and to create a positive ESG impact (including impact investing). The primary aim of this course is to provide students with a comprehensive theoretical and practical view of SRI worldwide with a more focused lens on SRI in emerging economies. The secondary objective of this course is to encourage thoughtful, honest and serious debate about SRI. Students will debate through group exercises and dialogues whether and how SRI can be a powerful tool to gear investments towards a more sustainable and responsible impact in Africa.

On completion of this course unit, students will be able to:

1. Acquired a structured and critical knowledge of the multi-layered concept and field of SRI
2. Explored how investors in varied part of the world are currently promoting in innovative ways SRI strategies.
3. Applied that knowledge to their local context through individual assignments, group debates, and dialogue with investment practitioners and individual exercises.

**DP requirements:**

Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

**Assessment:**

Class Test:	15%
Individual Assignment:	35%
Final Exam:	50%

**GSB5107S PUBLIC SECTOR FINANCE****NQF credits:** 12 at HEQSF level 9**Course convener:** TBA**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree.**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide a breadth of knowledge including public sector financial performance, budget construction, Cost Control, Key Performance Indicators (KPIs), Market Testing/Outsourcing, Private Finance Initiative (PFI) and Public Private Partnership (PPP). The course will allow students to critically analyse the above mentioned information and techniques, making them aware of the advantages and the limits of different methodologies. Financial management in the public sector requires a good understanding of methods of resource allocation and how these are captured in financial statements. It also requires detailed knowledge of internal accounting, especially budgeting, and partnership working (market testing, PPP). The course will discuss a number of relevant cases studies.

On completion of this course unit, students will be able to:

1. Critically analyse issues such as public sector financial performance, budget construction, cost control, key performance indicators, market testing and outsourcing and issues relating to private finance initiatives and public-private partnership;
2. The course will also use case studies to enhance the students' understanding of real-life situations.

**DP requirements:**

Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

**Assessment:**

Class test	25%
Assignment	25%
Final Exam	50%

**GSB5108S FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT****NQF credits:** 12 at HEQSF level 9**Course convener:** Dr S Gossel**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree.**Course outline:**

The Financial Risk Management course exposes students to the theory and practice of modern financial risk modeling. The course covers the following key themes: (i) Financial risk management in context, (ii) Financial engineering, (iii) Market risk, (iv) Liquidity risk, (v) Credit risk, (vi) Operational risk, (vii) The credit crisis, (viii) Enterprise risk management.

On completion of this course, students will be able to:

1. Understand the difference between risk and uncertainty
2. Understand the empirical methods used to measure and mitigate the various types of risk
3. Understand the factors associated with the various types of risks
4. Understand how to institute an enterprise risk management strategy
5. Have a broad understanding of the strengths and weaknesses of financial risk management techniques

**DP requirements:**

Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

**Assessment:**

Class Test:	10%
Case study assignment:	40%

Final exam:

50%

---

**GSB5109F SOVEREIGN DEBT MANAGEMENT****NQF credits:** 12 at HEQSF level 9**Course convener:** TBA**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree.**Course outline:**

Introduction to sovereign debt management, Historical perspective of debt management, External debt and economic growth, Long term and short term contracts, Optimal debt contracts, Debt relief policies, High indebtedness, Recent developments: The HIPC initiative, Design of Incentives, Role of Sanctions, Sovereign debt restructuring, New reforms. The course will discuss a number of case studies.

On completion of this course unit, students will be able to:

1. Critically discuss broader global issues surrounding indebtedness;
2. Have in-depth understanding of issues including the impact that external debt has on economic growth, current debt relief policies, and the HIPC initiative;
3. Analyse real life case studies relating to sovereign debt management in emerging economies.

**DP requirements:**

Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

**Assessment:**

Final examination:	50%
Class Test	10%
Case Studies/Essay	40%

---

**GSB5115Z RESEARCH METHODS****NQF credits:** 12 at HEQSF level 9**Course convener:** TBA**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree.**Course outline:**

The course is designed to equip students with the soft and varied necessary skills to conduct a research investigation. Skills covered by the course range from conceptualising a research idea and turning it into a researchable proposal; familiarising students with electronic literature archives and key databases; critical review of published material; writing and presentation skills. It covers aspects such as the broad problem area, problem definition, hypothesis formulation, and data gathering techniques, data analysis and interpretation of results. In the end, they should be able to conduct research whose results will offer both theoretical and practical solutions to challenges encountered in the business world.

On completion of this course unit, students will be able to:

1. Be able to conduct robust independent research;
2. Be familiar with a range of different qualitative and quantitative research techniques that can be applied to research problems, be aware of the strengths and weaknesses of different research techniques, and recognise their usefulness in specific research projects;
3. Be able to collect, present, summarise and analyse quantitative data, make inferences from sample data, and predictable patterns in data, using methods such as regression, correlation or time series analysis;
4. Be able to better understand and critically examine reports and papers that contain or make use of quantitative and/or qualitative data, analyses and results.

**DP requirements:**

Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual

assessment components of each course.

**Assessment:**

Class Test	20%
Research Proposal	30%
Final Exams	50%

**GSB5117W RESEARCH REPORT**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQSF level 9

Pre-requisite: GSB5115Z

**Course convener:** Professor N Biekpe

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree.

**Course outline:**

The course will equip students with a high level of understanding in development finance research. It will also equip students to:

- (a) Be in a position to undertake sound literature review;
- (b) Be in a position to develop an academically sound research report or thesis;
- (c) Be in a position to gather, treat, analyse and interpret data;
- (d) Be in a position to design and test hypotheses; and
- (e) Be in a position to write high level scientific papers and/or reports

Students will work on the Research Report over 2 semesters.

**Assessment:**

The thesis carries 100% of the assessment. Students will be expected to take and pass the MCom modules in Research Methods before starting the thesis.

**GSB5112F FINANCIAL SERVICES REGULATION**

**NQF credits:** 12 at HEQSF level 9

**Course Convener:** TBA

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree

**Course outline:**

The course will broadly discuss the objectives of regulation economic theory: Market forces; Market failure; Economic justifications for regulation; Regulatory tools; Disclosure rules; suitability; Licensing and accreditation; Issues in regulatory practice: the concept of regulatory capture; game theoretical modelling of the relationship between regulators and firms; Moral hazard; Cost/benefit analysis and its application to regulation; Statutory versus self-regulation, Alternative responses to market failures. The capital market: Disintermediation and securitization. Efficiency of markets: technical, informational and allocative. Financial Institutions and markets: Role and Functions in the financial system. Risk and risk control in settlement. Netting and apportionment, Off-market transfers. Financial Services and Regulatory Theory: Systemic risk- Negative externalities; systemic risk as a negative externality; public confidence in the financial system as a public good. The role of the lender of last resort, Prudential supervision, capital adequacy; The identification and control of reputational and operational risk. The course will discuss a number of case studies.

**DP requirements:**

Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

**Assessment:** There are three elements of assessment:

1. Final Class Examination	50%
2.Essay (not more than 2,500 words)	25%
2.Case studies Analysis	25%

**GSB5113F INTERNATIONAL TRADE POLICIES**

**NQF credits:** 12 at HEQSF level 9

**Course Convener:** Professor M Soko

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the theory of international trade and its application to policy issues which arise in the world trading environment. The course starts by examining the gains from trade, as they constitute the building block of any analysis of trade flows. The main topics covered are Differences in Technology: The Ricardian Model of Trade. Differences in Factor Endowments: The Heckscher-Ohlin-Samuelson Model of Trade, Economies of Scale, Market Structure and Trade International Factor Movements. Trade Policy Instruments: Tariffs, quotas, and non-tariff barriers; comparison of different trade restrictions; estimates of the cost of protection; arguments for protection. Import-substituting industrialization: the infant industry argument; export-oriented industrialization. The Political Economy of Trade Policy: Preferential trade agreements; trade creation and trade diversion; multilateral trade agreements; the WTO (GATT). In addition the Singer-Prebisch hypothesis; income terms of trade; double factorial terms of trade and the (international) Lewis model are examined. Others topics include Labour Mobility Direction and measures of foreign direct investment; transaction costs explanation of multinationals; location decisions of multinationals; technology transfer; taxation and transfer pricing; costs and benefits of multinationals. The module will discuss a number of case studies.

**DP requirements:**

Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

**Assessment:** There are three elements of assessment:

- |                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| 1. Final Class Examination           | 50% |
| 2. Essay (not more than 2,500 words) | 25% |
| 2. Case studies Analysis             | 25% |

---

## **GSB5114F CORPORATE FINANCE AND INVESTMENT**

**NQF credits:** 12 at HEQSF level 9

**Course Convener:** TBA

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree

Four-year degree or honours degree in Economics, Commerce, Accounting, Finance, or other finance related degrees with good quantitative background; or

Four-year or honours degree in other non-finance related discipline with at least 3 years work experience in finance related work with good quantitative background. PGDip or PDBA.

**Course outline:**

The course's goal is to develop the theoretical and practical tools essential to the execution of the corporate finance function. The course aims at value creation through integrated financial, strategic, and operating decisions. Students build the knowledge and skills critical to the finance function of evaluating investment decisions; proposing, assessing, and implementing financial decisions; and evaluating and managing risk. Topics include corporate valuation, capital asset pricing, financing decisions and market efficiency, dividend policy and capital structure, debt financing and leasing, mergers and acquisitions, and investment performance evaluation. The course will discuss a number of case studies.

**Assessment:** There are three elements of assessment:

- |                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| 1. Final Class Examination           | 50% |
| 2. Essay (not more than 2,500 words) | 25% |
| 2. Case studies Analysis             | 25% |

**DP requirements:**

Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

---

**GSB5110F WTO & TRADE NEGOTIATIONS****NQF credits:** 12 at HEQSF level 9**Course Convener:** Dr S Rogers**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree

The World Trade Organization (WTO) is the only global organisation dealing with the rules of trade between nations. Like the World Bank and IMF, the WTO has often been criticized as having too much power and serving as a dictatorial tool of the rich and powerful, particularly at the expense of developing/emerging economies.

This course therefore introduces students to the purpose and design of the WTO and its relationship with developing countries. It critically examines the rules, laws and regulations governing the WTO. The course will commence chronologically with a comprehensive examination of the WTO Agreements on Goods (GATT) and Services (GATS) as an introduction of the WTO institution. It will then consider series of topics that include: the nature of international disputes and the manner in which they are settled, the choice between regional and global approaches to trade cooperation; international regulation of subsidies; The Dynamics of Coalition-formation and bargaining; the interface between international obligations and domestic regulations; "safeguard measures" to protect troubled industries from import competition and trade preferences for developing countries in the WTO. The course will discuss a number of case studies.

Upon completion of this course, students will be able to:

1. Analyse critical issues around globalization, international relations, comparative advantage, politics and institutions that govern world trade.
2. Demonstrate an in-depth understanding of the structures and inner working of the WTO and International Trade Laws;
3. Analyse and interpret case studies on WTO and Trade negotiations and the impact that trade negotiations have in developing countries.

**DP requirements:**

Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

**Assessment:** There are three elements of assessment:

- |                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| 1. Final Class Examination  | 50% |
| 2. Case study analysis      | 30% |
| 3. Short essay (2500 words) | 20% |

---

**GSB5111F GLOBAL FINANCIAL ARCHITECTURE****NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 9**Course convener:** TBA**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree**Course outline:**

The course aims to critically examine the role, purpose and functioning of national capital markets in the context of global markets, national and international regulations and other major related international bodies.

- (1) Critically examine issues surrounding the effect of markets, legal and regulatory structures and their impact of efficiency, transparency and equity;
- (2) Discuss how global firms are financed and the multinational cost of capital and capital structure;
- (3) Discuss issues surrounding multinational taxation and how that links to theories of globalisation;
- (4) Discuss the legal aspect of foreign direct investment and other theories of globalization;
- (5) Use case studies to demonstrate the sustainability or otherwise of the global financial network.



**DP requirements:**

Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

**Assessment:** There are three elements of assessment:

- |                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| 1. Final Class Examination-          | 50% |
| 2. Essay (not more than 2,500 words) | 25% |
| 3. Case studies Analysis-            | 25% |

**GSB5006W DISSERTATION**

**NQF credits:** 180 at HEQSF level 9

**Course convener:** Professor W Baets

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the MPhil Degree

**Course outline:**

The dissertation in inclusive innovation is designed to allow students to pursue an idea that is worthy of a thoughtful research endeavour in a “living lab” environment. The course will go through a rigorous academic curriculum rooted in research and practical development and demonstration of the resulting solutions. The research should be tied to a challenging and socially relevant problem or possibility in South Africa and/or the African continent. It should have the potential to be sustainable and to create a better future for Africa.

Inclusive innovation research will require students to test assumptions and prototypes through cycles of emersion and critical engagement in a “living lab” environment. Being a part of a free-thinking and cross disciplinary “living lab” environment shortens the cycle time to invent and apply innovative ideas and solutions through regular interaction and debate with consumers, experts, industry and other organisations in the relevant ecosystem. Students will be expected to undertake regular cycles of activities to assess, build, test and evolve applied ideas and their research throughout the year in a collaborative manner with their peers and faculty members.

**DP requirements:** 100% Attendance of compulsory seminars. Students will have to attend and participate in these compulsory seminars which will include topics such as research paradigms, research methodologies, action research, soft system enquiries, generative reasoning and seminars on Theories such as Disclosing New Worlds, Inclusive Innovation, Entrepreneurship, Frameworks for business model innovation and complex projects shaping.

**Assessment:** Dissertation 100%

## ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

### RECOGNITION OF ACADEMIC MERIT

#### Class Medals

A class medal may be awarded to a student who has shown special ability in an undergraduate course. They are only awarded where special merit should be recognised. Only one medal may be awarded in a course. Any student who repeats a course will be ineligible for any medal in that course.

Class Medals may be awarded in all undergraduate courses offered in the Faculty of Commerce and in the following postgraduate qualifications:

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Information Systems  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Management specialising in Tourism and Events Management  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Financial Accounting  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course)

#### Rules for Distinction

##### NOTES:

1. The degrees and diplomas specified below may be awarded with distinction in the degree/diploma and/or with distinction in a particular course(s).
2. In applying the rules, only the first attempt at a subject is taken into account.

#### Postgraduate Diploma In Accounting (PGDA) – CG10ACC01

##### Diploma with distinction:

The following conditions apply:

A minimum of 75% must be obtained in Financial Reporting IV; and

A minimum simple average of 70 % for the four compulsory prescribed courses for the diploma, namely Financial Reporting IV, Corporate Governance, Taxation III and Managerial Accounting & Finance II.

##### Course distinctions:

Financial Reporting:	80%
Corporate Governance	80%
Managerial Accounting & Finance	80%
Taxation	80%

#### Advance Diploma In Accounting - Cu017acc02

The diploma may be awarded with distinction with an overall average of at least 75% of all courses and not less than 60% for any one individual course.

#### Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science – CG012BUS01

##### Distinction rules:

The mark for determining a distinction will be based on the prescribed courses completed at UCT. This mark is calculated as the average (without rounding) of the two best results obtained for these prescribed courses. The Diploma may be awarded with distinction if the mark obtained is at least 75% and the diploma is completed within three years. The Class medal, if any, in any one year will

be awarded to the students achieving distinction in that year, who has the highest average as calculated above.

**Postgraduate Diploma in management (Actuarial Conversion Course) – CG031BUS01**

**Distinction rules:**

The mark for determining a distinction will be based on the prescribed courses completed at UCT. This mark is calculated as the average (without rounding) of the four best results obtained for these prescribed courses. The Diploma may be awarded with distinction if the mark obtained is at least 75% and the diploma is completed within two years. The Class medal, if any, in any one year will be awarded to the student achieving distinction in that year, who has the highest average as calculated above.

**ALL OTHER POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS**

These Diplomas may be awarded with distinction with a simple average of 75%:

Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Entrepreneurship, Marketing, Sport & Tourism Management)

**Course distinctions:**

Actuarial Science	75% or above for each of Actuarial Science II Models, Actuarial Science II Contingencies, Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics & Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management.
Auditing:	75% or above for Auditing I and Control of Financial Information Systems.
Computer Science:	Average of 75% or above for Computer Science 2001 and Computer Science 2002, and average of 75% or above for Computer Science 3002 and Computer Science 3003.
Economics:	80% or above for Advanced Macro & Microeconomics, plus two other third-year Economics courses at 80% or more.
Finance BBusSc:	First class passes in: FTX3044F Finance IIA FTX3045S Finance IIB FTX4057F Applied Investments FTX4056S Applied Corporate Finance
Finance BCom:	75% or above for BUS3026W Finance II OR FTX3044F Finance IIA AND FTX3045S Finance IIB 80% or above for FTX2024S Finance I
Financial Reporting:	75% or above for Financial Reporting III/Corporate Reporting and a weighted average of 75% for the combined first (Financial Accounting and Financial Reporting I) and second year (Financial Reporting II) non-terminating courses.
Information Systems:	70% or above for all third-year Information Systems courses and a 75% weighted average.
Management Accounting:	75% or above for Management Accounting II and 80% or above for Management Accounting I
Marketing:	Marketing: First-class average for BUS4026W (Marketing III), BUS4052H (Marketing Research Project), BUS3008W (Research

	in Marketing), BUS3041F (Marketing IIA) and BUS3043S (Marketing IIC).
Mathematics:	First-class passes in Mathematics II and Mathematics III.
Organisational Psychology:	First-class pass (75% or higher) overall for BUS4006W and BUS4030H, obtaining not less than 70% for both the coursework and the research report components.
Statistics:	75% in two 2000-level and two 3000-level courses required for the major subject.
Taxation	80% or above for ACC2023 Taxation I and 75% or above for ACC3004 Taxation II

**Prizes**

**Please note:** The prizes and values below were awarded at the December 2012 and July 2013 awards ceremonies. New sponsorships have incorporated wherever possible, including Discovery, Nedbank and Rand Merchant Bank (Corporate and Investment Banking).

The availability and values of prizes are subject to change. Kindly contact the Faculty of Commerce Website ([www.commerce.uct.ac.za](http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za)) for more information.

**Accenture Awards**

Best student in Information Systems III R3000

**The Auditor General of South Africa Prize**

Best 2nd year student in Financial Reporting II R4000

**BSG (Business Systems Group) Awards**

Best full-time Honours student in Information Systems R3000

Best research project in INF4014W (Full time Honours) R1000

**21<sup>st</sup> Century Pay Solutions Prize**

Top Organisational Psychology Masters student in the Reward Management and Talent Retention module R2000

**Discovery Awards**

Best overall performance in 4th year - Actuarial Science

Best 4th year research project - Actuarial Science R5000 + certificate

R5000 + certificate

**EPRU Awards**

The Best Honours Thesis award on Environmental Policy R2000

Best Master's Thesis award on Environmental Policy R3000

**Ernst & Young Awards**

Best student in Corporate Governance I and II combined R1000

Best technical report in part-time Information Systems Honours R1500

**Lindhorst Prize for Taxation**

Best student in Taxation & Estate Duty II Medal + R1000

**J R Winnearls Prize For Auditing**

Best student in Corporate Governance

Medal + R1000

**Economic Research Southern Africa Prizes**

(R1000 for the first prize and R800 for the second prize for all prizes.)

Top two Economics Honours students

R1800 shared

Top two Economics Masters students

R1800 shared

Top two Economics PhD students graduating

R1800 shared

**Genesis Analytics Prizes**

(Top ten Economics Honours students)

**The Ibn Khaldun medal**

Best Honours student in Economics

Solid silver medal,

R1500 + a book

2<sup>nd</sup> to 10<sup>th</sup> place Honours students in Economics

Certificate + gift

**Inspired Consulting, Training and Research Prize**

Top part-time Information Systems

R2000

Honours student in the IS Management stream.

**Institute of Monitoring and Evaluation Prize**

Student with the best coursework marks in the MPhil in Programme Evaluation

R1000

**KPMG Awards**

Best student in Financial Reporting II

Bronze medal +

R2000

Best student in Financial Reporting III

Silver-plated medal +

R2500

Best student in Financial Reporting IV

Gold-plated medal +

R3000

Best full time Information Systems Honours Computer System Award

R2000 shared +

Bronze medal

**Latitude26 Prize**

Best coursework mark in Organisational Psychology Honours (Change Management)

R1000

**Leon Kritzing Medal**

Best student on the Accounting Conversion course

Silver medal

**LexisNexis Book Prize**

Student who achieved the highest mark in Corporate Reporting

R1000 for books

**Natale Labia Prize**

Best Honours student in Economics

R750

**Nedbank Award**

Best student in the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting

Branded iPad

**PriceWaterhouseCoopers Awards**

Most versatile student in his/her final year of Financial

R1250

## Reporting III

**The Quirk Passion for Digital Award**

Awarded to the best student in e-Marketing R1000 voucher +  
place on a relevant  
distance learning  
course

**The Rand Merchant Bank (Corporate and Investment Banking) Prize**

Top student in coursework for the MPhil specialising in Mathematical Finance R3500

**The SAICA Awards**

Best student in Financial Reporting I Trophy  
Best student in Financial Reporting II Trophy  
Best student in Financial Reporting III R500 + Trophy  
Best student in Financial Reporting IV R500 + Trophy

**The SAICA (Southern Region) Prizes**

Best student in Financial Reporting IV R500  
Best student in Corporate Governance II R500  
Best student in Taxation III R500  
Best student in Managerial Accounting & Finance II R500

**Saville Consulting Prizes**

The top student in the Psychological Assessment module in Honours Saville Consulting  
Wave Accreditation  
Training to the value  
of R9000

The top student in the Psychological Assessment module in Masters Saville Consulting  
Wave Accreditation  
Training to the value  
of R9000

**CEB (SHL Talent Measurement Solutions) Prize**

The top student in the Organisational Psychology Masters Occupational  
Personality  
Questionnaire (OPQ)  
training to the value of  
R8000

**The Unilever Prize**

Best Honours student in Organisational Psychology R3000

**ViaData Award for Excellence**

Best overall computer system designed by a student group in Information Systems III R4000 + ViaData  
shield (shared)

(Prize presented to students at a separate departmental ceremony)

**Scholarships**

**Please note:** The scholarships and values below are the 2013 scholarships and values. The availability and values of scholarships are subject to change. Kindly contact the Faculty of

Commerce Website ([www.commerce.uct.ac.za](http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za)) for more information.

December Scholarships are awarded to students at the end of each year based on examination results. There are 3 categories of December Scholarships – Faculty Scholarships, 3-Yr Bachelor Awards and Senior Scholarships.

### Category 1 - Faculty Scholarships

The Faculty Scholarships are funded from Donations to the University and candidates are selected by the individual Faculty Boards. Scholarships are restricted to specific areas of study and values vary in terms of income received. The Faculty Scholarships are available to both Undergraduate and Postgraduate students.

## POSTGRADUATE AWARDS

- **Louis Weiner Scholarships**

**Tenure:** Two years

**Funds available:** R35,000

Awarded annually on class work and examination results in courses within the Department of Economics to a student who intends to proceed to the master's degree in Economics

- **William Hutt Scholarship**

Awarded to the best graduate at the end of the third year of the curriculum for the BCom degree, in the Faculty of Commerce. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.

**Condition of award:**

The Scholarship, valued at R5,000 is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor's degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

- **University of Cape Town Council Scholarship**

Awarded to a student having obtained a sufficient high standard in the successful completion of the third year of the BCom degree. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.

**Condition of award:**

The Scholarship, valued at R3,500 is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor's degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

### Category 3 – Senior Scholarships

The Senior Scholarships are named Scholarships with specific conditions. These awards are available to each Faculty, giving a relatively even spread and opportunity for each Faculty to select the best 4-year Degree, Honours and \*Master's students for award.

Awards of the scholarships must be based on EXAMINATION RESULTS. \*Master's Students qualifying with degrees by research/dissertation only are **ineligible**. Faculties are requested to select the most academically excellent and deserving students for award of the available scholarships.

The standard required for selection is to consider students who have achieved their degrees with a First Class pass or Distinction. However, equity should be borne in mind and students coming from previous disadvantaged education systems must be considered where a sufficiently high standard is achieved.

Where the monetary value of the award cannot be claimed, the student may hold the award in Honorary capacity.

**Tenure of award**

The tenure of each award is ONE YEAR ONLY.

**Conditions of award:**

- The Scholarships cannot be deferred and are not renewable.
- Eligible candidates may not receive more than one Senior Scholarship per annum.
- The Scholarships may not be awarded to students who are older than 30 years.
- The Scholarships must be awarded to students who have studied for at least one year at UCT.
- The standard required for selection is to consider students who have achieved their degrees with a First Class pass or Distinction. However, equity should be borne in mind and students coming from previous disadvantaged education systems must be considered where a sufficiently high standard is achieved.
- These scholarships may not be claimed for study towards Postgraduate Diplomas or Certificates.

Because students who are nominated may be required to complete 2 to 3 years of compulsory community service, awards made to such individuals may be deferred for the appropriate tenure. Conditions apply to such deferral. These are outlined in the letters of offer-of-award that are sent to the student. The following from this letter is as follows, for your information.

Students who have graduated with any degree requiring one or more year's compulsory community service, may apply in writing to the Postgraduate Studies Funding Committee for permission to defer their awards for a maximum period of **two** years.

**ONE SA College Croll Scholarship** is available to a student who has completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree

**Value: R15,000**

**Total Value: R15,000**

**THREE Manuel & Luby Washkansky Scholarships** are available to students who have completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degrees

**Value: R15,000**

**Total Value: R45,000**

**THREE UCT Council Albertonie Broeksma Scholarships** are available to students who have completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degrees

**Value: R10,000**

**Total Value: R30,000**

**ONE UCT Council Donald Currie Scholarship** is available to a student who has completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree



**Value: R15,000**

**Total Value: R15,000**

### **History of the Faculty of Commerce**

The University of Cape Town's Faculty of Commerce had its beginnings immediately after World War I. Edinburgh-trained Professor Robert Leslie, the founding head of the Economics Department, led the drive to establish a faculty which would provide students with the broad educational background and professional training most appropriate to an executive career in the business world. From its inception, the Faculty of Commerce displayed that spirit of enterprise and unorthodoxy and that strong sense of purpose which were to become its most distinguishing characteristics.

Thus the Faculty Board met for the first time on 25th November 1921, four days before it had been formally constituted by the University Council.

A two-year Diploma in Commerce was immediately organised. Then, in 1924, Professor (later Sir Arnold) Plant was appointed to the John Garlick Chair of Commerce, and drew up a curriculum for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce. By virtue of its professional bias, and also because many of its students were already following commercial careers, the Faculty achieved the special advantage of being firmly rooted at once in the world of learning and also in the world of business. This has remained a key ongoing strength of the Faculty.

In 1952 the University of Cape Town agreed to train articled clerks seeking to qualify as Chartered Accountants, and the Certificate in the Theory of Accountancy was introduced. The offering of the CTA course led to such an increase in student numbers that the Faculty of Commerce soon became one of the largest in the University.

The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. The GSB currently offers several versions of the MBA degree and provides short courses in special topics of current interest to the business executive.

The undergraduate Degree of Bachelor of Business Science has been available in the Faculty since 1968. This four-year professional degree provides a broad training in business, while the postgraduate Master of Business Science affords an opportunity for advanced study and research. The BCom (Hons) was first offered in 1969.

In December 1977 the then Department of Business Science, the Department of Accounting, the School of Economics and the Faculty Office moved to new quarters in the Leslie Commerce Building. Many distinguished names have been associated with the Faculty of Commerce, but it is fitting that the name of the man who was the driving force behind the Faculty's founding, and its first Dean, Robert Leslie, should be commemorated in this fine building, its congenial atmosphere and outstanding design making it a worthy successor to the faculty's original premises - the historic Hiddingh Campus in the shadow of the Lioness Gate.

In 1981 a BCom Conversion Course, aimed at graduates from other disciplines wishing to qualify as Chartered Accountants, was offered for the first time.

Also in 1981 two new higher degrees were introduced: the Master of Philosophy to cater for cross-disciplinary research, and the Doctor of Economic Sciences. The Faculty also now offers full-time and part-time Postgraduate Diplomas in Management in fields ranging from Information Systems to Sports Management. Several of these are designed specifically for students without an undergraduate degree in Commerce.

During 1991 the Department of Statistical Sciences was formed from a merger of staff offering Quantitative Methods courses in the Business Science Department and the Department of

Mathematical Statistics. Staff members of this new department were given the choice of becoming members of the Commerce Faculty or the Science Faculty. A number of staff of the Statistical Sciences Department became members of the Faculty of Commerce.

In 1994 the School of Management Studies was formed when the Industrial Psychology section of the Department of Psychology and the section of Organisation and Management were brought in to the Department of Business Science. The School comprises a number of sections including Marketing, Actuarial Science and Organisational Psychology.

The increasing influence of technology, as well as the need to prepare students to tackle real-life problems at the nexus of technology, people and business, led to the establishment of the Department of Information Systems in 1994. The department soon embarked on a research focus, led by the late Prof Dewald Roode and the first PhD graduate, Prof Alemayehu Molla, was created in 2002 with a thesis on e-Commerce in developing countries.

After many years of providing academic development programmes to equity students in the Faculty, the Education Development Unit (EDU) was formally established in the Faculty in October 2007, thanks to the initiative and generosity of an alumnus, Duncan Saville. The EDU has the aims of addressing previous educational disadvantage through carefully developed and managed interventions and stimulating and nurturing excellence in teaching and learning practice across the faculty.

In 2011 a BCom in Management Studies was offered for the first time, to enable students to focus on a suite of management studies courses within a three-year degree. 2011 also saw the opening of a new custom-designed building for the School of Economics on middle campus. The opening ceremony created the opportunity to celebrate strategic links between the Faculty and its partners in the private and public sector, as well as a host of individuals (staff, alumni and others) through an iconic sculpture, The Silver Tree.

The Faculty has been led by a number of globally-recognised scholars over the years. In recent times these have included Emeritus Professor John Simpson, Emeritus Professor Brian Kantor, Professor Melvin Ayogu and the current incumbent, Professor Don Ross.

The need to constantly evolve in order to meet changing local and global needs resulted in far-reaching changes and in 2011 UCT's Senate approved a restructuring process. Approval was granted to change the name of the Department of Accounting to the **College of Accounting**. In addition a decision was taken to establish the **Department of Finance and Tax** as well as the **Graduate School of Development Policy and Practice**.

The new shape and form of the Faculty of Commerce is thus as follows:

- One college - the **College of Accounting**;
- Two departments – **Information Systems** as well as **Finance and Tax**;
- Four schools – the **School of Management Studies**, the **School of Economics**, the **Graduate School of Business** as well as the **Graduate School of Development Policy and Practice**.

### **Commerce Students' Council**

The Commerce Students' Council (CSC) was established to ensure representation of Commerce students in the University governing structure. The CSC is elected each year in September by students within the Commerce Faculty. Those elected to the Council are Commerce students who volunteer their services for the welfare of their fellow students.

On the academic side, the Council coordinates a class representative system which is aimed at enhancing relationships between students and academic staff. The Council is also involved in course and time-table evaluations. These evaluations are discussed at Commerce Faculty Board meetings, at the Academic Policy and Practice Committee, and at the Student Assembly, on all of which

Commerce students are actively represented by senior CSC members.

On the social side, the Commerce Students' Council organises several functions throughout the year, where students, together with lecturers and administrators, can meet. The events usually organised include, the Orientation Week festivities, guest speakers and other events.

The official magazine of the CSC, Rands & Sense, is published annually and distributed among Commerce students. This magazine informs Commerce students about the activities of the Council and a wide range of current issues that affect students, who are encouraged to contribute articles to the magazine.

The CSC urges all Commerce students to become actively involved in shaping the future of the Council and the Faculty of Commerce, by running for Council or by applying to become a class rep. It invites suggestions and constructive ideas on how to improve efficiency and effectiveness.

For more information and/or queries regarding the CSC, please contact the CSC at its office during consultation times (12-2pm Monday to Friday) or alternatively at Tel: (021) 650-3995.

### **The Postgraduate Centre**

The Postgraduate Centre is located alongside the Postgraduate Funding office in the Otto Beit Building, Upper Campus. The Centre is equipped with IT facilities and includes a seminar room. This facility is open to all masters and doctoral students as well as postdoctoral research fellows. Postgraduates are encouraged to make full use of this centre, in particular, the Funding Office, which administers all postgraduate bursaries and scholarships. The Postgraduate Centre may be contacted at [pgfunding@uct.ac.za](mailto:pgfunding@uct.ac.za). or visited at:

[www.uct.ac.za/applyfunding/postgraduate/applications](http://www.uct.ac.za/applyfunding/postgraduate/applications)

### **Bookstore**

The UCT Bookstore is committed to make the most of student experience and the least of student expenses. The shop sells prescribed and recommended books, stationery, UCT clothing and memorabilia and second hand books. UCT Campus Store is located on the Upper Campus, Steve Biko Building, Cissie Gool Plaza. Contact (021) 650-2485/6/7.

### **Policies and Procedures**

#### **Short Leave Process**

#### **Note**

This is for circumstances that do not fall within the University policy for **Leave of Absence General Rule G16.2 – G16.6**.

#### **Rationale**

To support diligent students who wish to attend significant events/occasions in their lives.

#### **Principles**

1. To be granted where a student is deemed to be representing their nation/province/UCT in a sporting/cultural event or on compassionate grounds e.g. death/illness.
2. All requests to be supported by evidence.
3. The need to support the educational basis of continuous assessment.
4. Consistency of treatment amongst courses within the Faculty.
5. Administrative efficiency.

**Issues to be considered in the granting of Short Leave include that:**

1. The student has displayed evidence of planning to accommodate UCT timetable wherever possible.
2. The event/circumstance has no alternative(s).
3. It is a significant event or circumstance.
4. If a student is assessed as meeting the above then it is recommended that the Short Leave concession would apply to all course tests/assignments during that period.

**Process**

1. The student fills in a downloadable standard form from [http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/Commerce/Information/Undergraduate/student\\_advisors.asp](http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/Commerce/Information/Undergraduate/student_advisors.asp) on which his/her responsibilities are outlined and which he/she signs.
2. Student hands this form to the convener who on behalf of the Dean, alone or in consultation with course conveners approves the Short Leave in principle.
3. The relevant course convener to sign to indicate his/her approval for the agreed course specific accommodations made i.r.o. all affected assessments/compulsory activities/deliverables during the Short Leave.
4. The course convener/administrator to keep a copy of the form for DP and final mark calculation purposes.
5. This form is sent to the Faculty office where it is kept on the student's file and a marker indicating short leave placed on PeopleSoft.

**Academic Year of Study (AYOS)**

This term is used to describe the academic level of study for a student within a programme in the faculty. Where a student has changed programme or has needed to repeat courses required for the degree, the number of years they have spent already at UCT can differ from their AYOS. It is determined easily by the minimum number of years in which a student can graduate from the programme for which they are registered.

**Examples of AYOS:**

- A student currently registered for ACC2012W who has been at UCT for three years and is doing BCom Accounting is in AYOS 2 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is three years and they still have an additional year of Accounting to complete before they could possibly graduate).
- A student currently registered for ACC2011S who has been at UCT for two years doing a BCom ACC is in AYOS 1 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is three years and they still have a minimum of two years to go until possible graduation).
- A student currently registered for BUS2010F who has been at UCT for three years and is doing a BBusSc (Marketing) is in AYOS 2 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is 4 years – they still have a minimum of two years to complete before possible graduation).

**Recognition of prior learning (RPL)**

If you do not have the required formal educational qualifications specified for admission into a programme in which you are interested, but you believe that your age, work and life experiences have provided you with equivalent levels of learning, you may apply for admission through the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) process. This does not mean that you will be accepted for study in the programme of your choice, but it does ensure that a broad range of your knowledge and skills will be taken into account when considering your application.

Applying using the RPL method means a considerable amount of work for the candidate in the preparation of materials, completion of various exercises and sometimes taking admissions tests - the specific requirements will be determined by the Higher Degrees Committee in consultation with the relevant convener .

If you are interested in utilising the RPL method for admission to UCT, we suggest the following:

- Establish what course, degree or programme you are interested in and find out exactly what the entry requirements are. To do this, contact the Department of the course in question or the degree requirements convenor.
- Complete a UCT application form by the closing date for applications of the year before you wish to enrol for study. Submit a covering letter stating that you plan to seek an RPL route into the programme.
- Compile all the documentation of about existing education qualifications and identify on which grounds you do not currently qualify.
- Write a 2-3 page letter of motivation which outlines 1) a profile of yourself, 2) why you are interested in this particular course of study, 3) in what way your work or life experiences have prepared you for this course of study.
- Send this letter to the convenor of the course of study you wish to follow, by October of the year before you wish to enrol for study or stipulated closing date.

A nominal fee may be involved in the assessment process. For more information on RPL generally at UCT, and for assistance in completing the RPL process, please contact please contact the following members of the Centre for Higher Education Development: Linda Cooper at [Linda.Cooper@uct.ac.za](mailto:Linda.Cooper@uct.ac.za) or Dr Salma Ismail at [Salma.Ismail@uct.ac.za](mailto:Salma.Ismail@uct.ac.za).

### Entrance Examinations

NB! For current students: An Entrance Examination (ENT) is only offered to students who have previously written and passed the course.

**These are written as examinations without attendance. The examination may be written as either the final examination in the course or the supplementary examination (if offered).**

#### Currently registered UCT students

- Students need to complete a Change of Curriculum form, adding the course(s) for which an ENT is needed.
- Students to obtain signatures of the course convener(s) before submitting the Change of curriculum form to the Faculty Office for processing before the end of September if writing in November of the same year and before 15 December if writing in January of the following year.
- ENTs will be written during the final examination period and during the supplementary examination period of each year.
- Faculty Office to process Change of Curriculum form.
- Student to check their enrolment using the PeopleSoft self-service by 13 October if writing in November and by 20 December if writing in January.
- Entrance examination fees will automatically be calculated and added to the student's fee account – see the Fees Handbook for the cost.
- Students who have not settled their fees for the previous year will not be allowed to register for the ENT examination(s).
- Students results will be recorded on official UCT transcript.

#### Please note:

Students must settle their ENT fees before they will be allowed to register in February of the following year.

#### New applicants or previously registered UCT students

- Applicants need to apply through the Admissions Office and register as an occasional student at UCT by **13th October** if writing in November or by **20th December** if writing in January.
- ENTs will be written during the final examination period (November) and during the supplementary examination period (January) of each year.

- Students will be given a UCT student number as an occasional student.
- Students will be made an offer and will come to register at the Faculty Office.
- When registering as an occasional student, all related fees need to be paid in full up front.
- A student will not be registered if there are outstanding fees from a previous year.
- Student's results will be recorded on an official UCT transcript.

To **ALL** students, Entrance examination clashing with other examinations will not be rescheduled.

No deferred or supplementary exams are awarded for an entrance exam (ENT).

June tests for W and H courses scheduled during the official university examination timetable.

### Commerce Interfaculty Course Substitutions

	<b>Credit required</b>	<b>Course completed</b>	<b>Course explanation</b>
BUS	BUS1010/BUS1036F	REL1012/REL1013H/PHI1025F	Introduction to Critical Thinking in the Social Sciences
	BUS1037H	Any first-year POL, PHI or HST, or any of CSC1001S, SOC1001F, SOC1005S, FAM1001F, FAM1002H or SAN1015F	Texts in Context
	BUS2020F	BUS2019S	Finance I pre-req Finance II
STA	STA1001	MAM1010/1012/1002/1000/1005/1006	Maths I
	STA1000F/S	STA1006S	Statistics
	STA2020F/S	STA2005S	Statistics 2005
	STA2030S	STA2004S	Statistics 2004
	STA3030F		
	STA3036S		
INF	INF1002	CSC1015/CSC1010H	Computer Science IA
MAM	MAM1000W	≥70% MAM1003W / END 1007W	
	MAM1010 <b>OR</b> MAM1012	MAM1003W / END 1007W	
	<b>Credit required</b>	<b>Course completed</b>	<b>Course explanation</b>
	MAM1010 <b>AND</b> MAM1012	≥70% MAM1003W / END 1007W	
		MAM1005+MAM1006/MAM1000	Maths I
	MAM2000W	MAM2002S + MAM2004H	Maths II
PHI	PHI1010S	PHI2037F	Applied Ethics

POL	POL1005S	POL 2034S / POL2039S	International Political Economy
-----	----------	----------------------	---------------------------------------

Changes to course names and codes as a result of the Formation of the New Department of Finance and Taxation (FTX)

Old Code	Old Course Description	New Code	New Course Description
ACC2024F	Corporate Financial Management	FTX2024F	Corporate Financial Management
ACC4009Z	Financial Management Technical Report	FTX4009Z	Financial Management Technical Report
ACC4010F	Taxation IV	FTX4010F	Taxation IV
ACC4011S	International Tax I	FTX4011S	International Tax I
ACC4035W	Taxation Technical Report	FTX4035W	Taxation Technical Report
ACC5003W	Dissertation in Financial Management	FTX5003W	Minor Dissertation In Finance
ACC4027F	Honours in Strategic Cost Management	FTX4027F	Honours in Strategic Cost Management
ACC5029W	Minor-Dissertation in Financial Management	FTX5029W	Minor-Dissertation in Financial Management
ACC5028W	Topics in Financial Management	FTX5028W	Topics in Financial Management
ACC5030W	Taxation Coursework	FTX5030W	Taxation Coursework
ACC5031W	Taxation Minor Dissertation	FTX5031W	Taxation Minor Dissertation
ACC5005W	Taxation Masters Dissertation Only	FTX5005W	Taxation Masters Dissertation Only
ACC5027W	Dissertation in Strategic Cost Management	FTX5027W	Dissertation in Strategic Cost Management
BUS1005F	Managerial Finance	FTX1005F	Managerial Finance
BUS2019S	Finance I	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management
BUS2020F	Business Finance	FTX2020F	Business Finance

## 242 INDEX

<b>Old Code</b>	<b>Old Course Description</b>	<b>New Code</b>	<b>New Course Description</b>
BUS3044F	Finance IIA	FTX3044F	Finance IIA
BUS3045S	Finance IIB	FTX3045S	Finance IIB
BUS4051H	Finance Research Project	FTX4051H	Finance Research Project
BUS4056F	Applied Investments	FTX4056F	Applied Investments
BUS4057S	Applied Corporate Finance	FTX4057S	Applied Corporate Finance
BUS4086F	Alternative Investments	FTX4086F	Alternative Investments